Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management Release 14.0.0.0.0

Part Number E88409-01

November 2017



Enterprise Limits Collateral Management User Manual November 2017 Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway Goregaon (East) Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063 India Worldwide Inquiries: Phone: +91 22 6718 3000 Fax:+91 22 6718 3001 www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2007, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

1.1	Introduction	
1.2	Audience	
1.3	Documentation Accessibility	
1.4	Organization	
1.5	Acronyms and Abbreviations	
1.6	Glossary of Icons	
	its and Collaterals	
L	Maintaining Credit Score	
2.2	Maintaining Credit Score	
<u> </u>	2.2.1 Amount Tag Maintenance	
	2.2.1 Amount ray Maintenance	
	2.2.3 Exposure Type Maintenance	
	2.2.4 Group Maintenance	
	2.2.5 Haircut Maintenance	
	2.2.6 Location Maintenance	
	2.2.7 Maintaining Restriction Details	
	2.2.8 Static Type Maintenance	
2.3	Maintaining Agency Details for Credit Rating	
2.3	Maintaining User Defined Status	
2.4 2.5	Liability Maintenance	
2.5	2.5.1 Specifying Liability Scores	
	2.5.2 Specifying Liability Credit Rating	
2.6	Maintaining Customer to Liability Link	
2.0 2.7	Covenant Maintenance	
2.7 2.8	Collateral Types Maintenance	
2.9	Collateral Category Maintenance	
2.9	2.9.1 Maintaining Covenant Details for Collateral Category	
2.10	Issuer Maintenance	
2.11	Securities Maintenance	
2.12	Maintaining Insurance Company Details	
	2.12.1 Viewing Insurance Company Summary	
2.13	Maintaining Insurance Types	
	2.13.1 Viewing Insurance Type Summary	
211	Collaterals Maintenance	
	2.14.1 Specifying the Insurance Details	
	2.14.1 Specifying the insurance Details	
	2.14.2 Specifying Covenant Details	
	2.14.5 Specifying Shared Details	
	2.14.5 Maintaining UDE Values	
	2.14.5 Maintaining ODE values	
	2.14.6 Maintaining Source Restrictions	
	-	
	2.14.8 Maintaining Field Investigation Details2.14.9 Maintaining Valuation Details	

Contents

	2.14.12 Risk Evaluation Details					
	2.14.13 Collateral Perfection Details					
2.15	5 Maintaining Specific Collateral Input Details					
2.16	6 Collateral Pool Maintenance					
	2.16.1 Creating Collateral Pool Linkages					
2.17	Maintaining Line Code details					
2.18	Facilities Maintenance	. 2-76				
	2.18.1 Maintaining Facility Event Details	. 2-84				
	2.18.2 Maintaining Fee Details	. 2-86				
	2.18.3 Maintaining Limit Schedules	. 2-87				
	2.18.4 Specifying Covenant Details	. 2-90				
	2.18.5 Maintaining Value Dates Details	. 2-92				
	2.18.6 Tracking Exposure for a Line					
	2.18.7 Capturing Facility Maintenance Charges Details					
	2.18.8 Capturing UDE Details					
	2.18.9 Maintaining Collateral Pool Linkages					
	2.18.10 Maintaining Restrictions for a Line					
	2.18.11 Maintaining Customer Restrictions for a Line					
	2.18.12 Defining Tenor Based Restrictions					
	2.18.13 Maintaining Source Restrictions					
	2.18.14 Maintaining Mandate Details					
	2.18.15 Comments on Facility					
	2.18.16 Including Netting Amount in Facility's Netting Contribution					
	2.18.17 Viewing Previous Credit Limit Changes					
2.19	Track Exposure Maintenance					
2.10	2.19.1 Maintaining Value Date Exposure Details					
	2.19.1 Warnaning Value Date Exposure Details					
2.20	Exposure Analysis					
2.20	Exposure Analysis					
2.21	2.21.1 Account/Contract Balance Maintenance for Netting					
2.22	Ear Marking Maintenance					
2.22						
2.23	Global Block Exposure Maintenance					
0.04	2.23.1 Additional Information					
2.24	Exception Queue Maintenance					
2.25	Exception Queue Slab Maintenance					
2.26	Maintaining Sector and Industry					
2.27	Global Exposure Parameter Details					
2.28	Facilities Amount Transfer Maintenance					
2.29	Force Collateral Revaluation					
2.30	Multi Authorization Maintenance					
2.31	Dual Authorization of Utilization Transaction					
2.32	Merging Liabilities					
	2.32.1 Liability Merger Maintenance					
	2.32.2 Liability Merger Process					
2.33	Maintaining Rule Criteria Code					
	2.33.1 Viewing Rule Code Criteria					
2.34	Defining Alerts					
	2.34.1 Preferences Tab	2-152				
	2.34.2 Target Tab	2-152				
	2.34.3 Message Tab	2-153				

	2.35	Viewing	g Alerts	2-155
	2.36	Defining	g Alert Selection Criteria	2-156
		2.36.1	Viewing Alert Criteria Definition Summary	2-157
3.	Cre	dit Des	sktop	3-1
	3.1	Introdu	ction	3-1
	3.2	Credit [Desktop	3-1
		3.2.1	Search Results	3-3
		3.2.2	Additional Information	3-4
		3.2.3	Comments Tab	3-4
		3.2.4	Report Types	3-4
4.	Que	eries		4-1
	4.1	Liabilitie	es Query	4-1
	4.2	Liability	History	4-3
	4.3		on Transaction Query	
	4.4	Covena	ants Queries	4-5
5.	Rep	orts		5-1
	• 5.1	Genera	iting Reports	5-2
	5.2		rawn Lines Report	
		5.2.1	Contents of the Report	
	5.3	Utilizati	ons Report Date Wise Report	
		5.3.1	Contents of the Report	5-5
	5.4	Collate	ral Details Report	5-6
		5.4.1	Contents of the Report	5-7
	5.5	Pool Li	nkage Report	5-7
		5.5.1	Contents of the Report	5-8
	5.6	Credit I	Novement Report	5-9
		5.6.1	Contents of the Report	5-10
	5.7	Limit D	etails Report	5-12
		5.7.1	Contents of the Report	5-13
	5.8	Line Su	Immary Report	5-14
		5.8.1	Contents of the Report	5-14
	5.9	Excepti	ion Report	5-15
		5.9.1	Contents of the Report	5-16
	5.10		Vide Clean Risk Tracking Report	
			Contents of the Report	
	5.11		ral Utilization of Credit Lines	
			Contents of the Report	
	5.12		ral Utilization of Collateral Party	
			Contents of the Report	
	5.13	-	y Exposure Report	
	5.14	-	y Utilization Report	
			Contents of the report	
	5.15		Rating Report	
	.		Contents of the report	
	5.16		Lines by Maturity Date	
	- /-		Contents of the report	
	5.17	-	Ire Details Report	
	F / A		Contents of the report	
	5.18	⊢oreigr	n Exchange Clean Risk Report	5-30

		5.18.1 Contents of the report 5	5-31
	5.19	Issuer Details	5-31
		5.19.1 Contents of the report 5	5-32
	5.20	Issuer Exposure Report by Security 5	5-33
		5.20.1 Contents of the report	5-33
	5.21	Issuer Exposure Report by Collateral Type 5	5-35
		5.21.1 Contents of the Report	5-35
	5.22	Liability Summary Report 5	5-36
		5.22.1 Contents of the report	5-37
	5.23	Limit Tenor Restriction Details Report	5-38
		5.23.1 Contents of the report	5-38
	5.24	Limits Tenor Wise Details Report	5-39
		5.24.1 Contents of the Report	5-40
	5.25	Line Details Report	5-41
		5.25.1 Contents of the report	5-42
	5.26	Movement to Non Revolving Lines	
		5.26.1 Contents of the report	5-44
	5.27	Pool Utilization Report	5-44
		5.27.1 Contents of the report	
	5.28	Product Exposure Report	5-46
		5.28.1 Contents of the report	
	5.29	Securities Details Report	
		5.29.1 Contents of the report	
	5.30	Utilization Report	5-49
		5.30.1 Contents of the report	5-49
6.	Ann	exure 1 - Utilization Transactions	6-1
	6.1	New Utilization	6-1
		6.1.1 Input Utilization	6-2
		6.1.2 Validations for a New Utilization Process	6-6
		6.1.3 Authorize Utilization	6-7
		6.1.4 Delete Utilization	6-8
		6.1.5 Technical Undo (Special Delete)	6-9
	6.2	Increase/Decrease Utilization	
		6.2.1 Validations for Modify Utilization Process	6-11
	6.3	Alter Utilization	5-11
		6.3.1 Input Alter Utilization	
	6.4	Reverse Utilization	
		6.4.1 Input Reverse Utilization	6-16
	6.5	Set Balance of Utilization Transaction	
	6.6	Query Utilization	6-21
	6.7	Mature Utilization Transaction	
	6.8	Utilization Transaction Screen	6-24
	6.9	Reconciliation of Utilization Transactions	6-26
	6.10	Increasing/Decreasing Utilizations	6-27
	6.11	Linking an Utilization Transaction to a Facility	
		6.11.1 Collateral Pool Utilization Transaction Process	
		6.11.2 Utilization Transaction Status	
	6.12		6-33
	6.12	Global Utilization Tracking of Limits	
	6.12		6-33

7.	Anı	nexure	2 - Value Dated Facility	7-1
	7.1	Introdu	Iction	
	7.2	Value	Date Based Facility Maintenance	
		7.2.1	Value Date Based Utilization Processing	7-1
		7.2.2	EOD Processing	7-2
	7.3	Value	Date Based Fee Processing	7-5
		7.3.1	Maintaining Rule	7-5
		7.3.2	Maintaining Fee Class	7-6
		7.3.3	Accounting Entries for facility	7-10
8.	Anı	nexure	3 – Revaluation	8-1
	8.1	Curren	cy Revaluation	8-1
		8.1.1	Facility Currency and Utilization Currency	8-1
		8.1.2	Facility Currency and Collateral Currency	8-3
	8.2	Collate	eral Revaluation	8-5
		8.2.1	Collateral Revaluation of Market Based Securities	8-5
		8.2.2	Collateral Revaluation of Non-Market Based Securities	8-9
9.	Ann	exure	4 - Gateway Processes & Interfaces	9-1
	9.1	Gatew	ay Online Process	9-1
		9.1.1	Maintenance Transactions	9-1
		9.1.2	Utilization Transactions	9-2
		9.1.3	Batch Process	9-2
		9.1.4	Reprocessing Locked Online Transactions	9-2
		9.1.5	Technical undo (Functional Rollback)	9-3
	9.2	Gatew	ay Batch Process	9-3
		9.2.1	Batch Inbound Process	9-3
		9.2.2	Batch Outbound Process	9-4
	9.3	Interfa	ces	9-4
10.	EO	D-BOD	Batches	10-1
11.	Not	tificatio	ons	11-1
12.	Fun	ction I	D Glossary	12-1

1.1 Introduction

This manual is designed to help you to quickly get acquainted with the Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management (hereafter referred to as Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM) system. It provides an overview and takes you through the various steps involved setting up and maintaining the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

You can further obtain information specific to a particular field by placing the cursor on the relevant field and pressing <F1> on the keyboard.

1.2 <u>Audience</u>

This manual is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Role	Function
Back office data entry clerk	Input functions for funds
Back office managers/officers	Authorization functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization
End of day operators	Processing during end of day/ beginning of day

1.3 **Documentation Accessibility**

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at

<u>http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc</u>.

1.4 Organization

This manual is organized into the following chapters:

Chapter 1	About this Manual gives information on the intended audience. It also lists the various chapters covered in this User Manual.
Chapter 2	<i>Limits</i> & <i>Collaterals</i> explains a series of maintenance options facilitated by Oracle FLEXCUBE for Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management.
Chapter 3	<i>Credit Desktop</i> discusses the integrated credit desktop of Oracle FLEX- CUBE
Chapter 4	<i>Queries</i> explains about the query functions and helps you to query records on Liabilities, Transactions, Collateral Covenants, and so on.
Chapter 5	<i>Reports</i> provide a list of reports that can be generated in this module and also explains their contents.



Chapter 6	Annexure 1 - Utilization Transactions explains how to maintain all utilization transactions in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.	
Chapter 7 Annexure 2 - Value Dated Facility discusses the feature to r facility details based on a specific value date.		
Chapter 8	Annexure 3 – Revaluation describes how to maintain the fluctuating exchange rates of marketable securities such as currency and collateral, over a period of time.	
Chapter 9	Annexure 4 - Gateway Processes & Interfaces details on how an exter- nal system can be integrated with Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system for communication.	
Chapter 10	<i>EOD - BOD Batches</i> discussed the function IDs for EOD and BOD Batches.	
Chapter 11	Notifications explains the various notification codes.	
Chapter 12	<i>Function ID Glossary</i> has alphabetical listing of Function/Screen ID's used in the module with page references for quick navigation.	

1.5 Acronyms and Abbreviations

You may find the following acronyms/abbreviations in this manual.

UI	User Interface
ELCM	Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management
FCUBS	Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Solution
GW	Gateway
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
XML	eXtensible Mark-up Language
XSD	XML Schema Definition
XSLT	eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformations
SMS	Security Services
ID	Identification Number
PK	Primary Key
RDBMS	Relational Data Base Management System
VD	Value Date
Mark EOTI	Mark End of Transaction Input
Mark TI	Mark Transaction Input
CIF	Customer Information File



1.6 <u>Glossary of Icons</u>

This User Manual may refer to all or some of the following icons:

lcons	Function	
×	Exit	
+	Add row	
-	Delete row	
	Option List	



2. Limits and Collaterals

The functions and actions provided by the Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management are explained below. All functions explained below, come under Limits & Collaterals in the Menu Browser.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 2.1, "Maintaining Credit Score"
- Section 2.2, "Maintaining Static Details"
- Section 2.3, "Maintaining Agency Details for Credit Rating"
- Section 2.4, "Maintaining User Defined Status"
- Section 2.5, "Liability Maintenance"
- Section 2.6, "Maintaining Customer to Liability Link"
- Section 2.7, "Covenant Maintenance"
- Section 2.8, "Collateral Types Maintenance"
- Section 2.9, "Collateral Category Maintenance"
- Section 2.10, "Issuer Maintenance "
- Section 2.11, "Securities Maintenance"
- Section 2.12, "Maintaining Insurance Company Details"
- Section 2.13, "Maintaining Insurance Types"
- Section 2.14, "Collaterals Maintenance"
- Section 2.16, "Collateral Pool Maintenance"
- Section 2.17, "Maintaining Line Code details"
- Section 2.18, "Facilities Maintenance"
- Section 2.19, "Track Exposure Maintenance"
- Section 2.20, "Exposure Analysis"
- Section 2.21, "Exposure Dashboard"
- Section 2.22, "Ear Marking Maintenance"
- Section 2.23, "Global Block Exposure Maintenance"
- Section 2.24, "Exception Queue Maintenance"
- Section 2.25, "Exception Queue Slab Maintenance"
- Section 2.26, "Maintaining Sector and Industry"
- Section 2.27, "Global Exposure Parameter Details"
- Section 2.28, "Facilities Amount Transfer Maintenance"
- Section 2.29, "Force Collateral Revaluation"
- Section 2.30, "Multi Authorization Maintenance"
- Section 2.31, "Dual Authorization of Utilization Transaction"
- Section 2.32, "Merging Liabilities"
- Section 2.33, "Maintaining Rule Criteria Code"
- Section 2.34, "Defining Alerts"
- Section 2.35, "Viewing Alerts"
- Section 2.36, "Defining Alert Selection Criteria"



2.1 Maintaining Credit Score

Before creating a Liability in the system, your Bank assess the credit score of individual liabilities. You can create and maintain Credit Score names in the 'Credit Score Maintenance' screen. These credit scores can later be linked to Liability Maintenance (GEDMLIAB) for assessing the liability score.

Credit Score Maintenance is a bank level maintenance and it is accessible in all branches. You can invoke the 'Credit Score Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCRSCR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Credit	Credit Score Maintenance				
New	Enter Query				
	Score Name * Score Description				^
	J.				
					V
Fields					
	Maker Checker	Date Time: Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Credit Score Name

Specify a unique credit score name here.

Credit Score Description

Give a brief description of the score.

Note

This is only for information and not for processing.



2.2 Maintaining Static Details

2.2.1 Amount Tag Maintenance

You can maintain amount tag using the 'Amount Tag' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CODAMTAG' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The 'Amount Tag' screen is shown below.

Amoun	t Tag Maintenance				- ×
New	Enter Query				
	Amount Tag *				
	Description				
Fields					
	Vlaker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record	
	ecker	Date Time:	NOU NO	Status Authorization Status	Exit

You can specify the following here: **Amount Tag**

Specify the amount tag.

Description

Enter a brief description of the amount tag.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.2 Category Maintenance

You can maintain categories using the 'Category Maintenance' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CODCATGY'in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The 'Category Maintenance' screen is shown below.



Catego	ry Maintenance				-	×
New	Enter Query					
	Category * Description					
Fields						1
	Maker ecker	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Exit	

You can specify the following here: Category Name

Specify the category name.

Description

Enter a brief description of the category.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.3 Exposure Type Maintenance

You can maintain exposure types using the 'Exposure Type Maintenance' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CODEXPTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The 'Exposure Type Maintenance' screen is shown below.



Exposi	ire Type Maintenance				-	x
New	Enter Query					
	Exposure Code *					
	/laker ecker	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Exit	

You can specify the following here:

Exposure Name

Specify the exposure name.

Description

Enter a brief description for the exposure.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.4 Group Maintenance

You can invoke the 'Group Maintenance' screen by typing 'CODGROUP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The 'Group Maintenance' screen is shown below





You can specify the following here:

Type Name

Specify the type name.

Type Value

Specify the type value.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.5 Haircut Maintenance

You can invoke the 'Haircut Maintenance' screen by typing 'CODHCUTT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The 'Haircut Maintenance' screen is shown below:

Haircut Maintenance				-
New Enter Query				
Hair Cut	Name *			
Desci	ription			
Fields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit
			otatus	

You can specify the following here:

HairCut Name

Specify the haircut name.

Description

Enter a brief description for the haircut.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.6 Location Maintenance

You can maintain the location details using the 'Location Maintenance' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CODLOCCD'in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The 'Location Maintenance' screen is shown below:



You can specify the following here:

Location Code

Specify the location code.

Description

Enter a brief description for the location.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.2.7 Maintaining Restriction Details

You can invoke the 'Restriction Maintenance' screen by typing 'CODRESTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Restric	tion Maintenance				-	x
New	Enter Query					
	Restriction Name * Description					
Fields						
	Maker necker	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Ex	tit

Here you can maintain Restriction names and their values.

2.2.8 Static Type Maintenance

You can maintain different type of channels in the 'Static Type Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Static Type Maintenance' screen by typing 'CODTYPES' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Static T	ype Maintenance				- x
New	Enter Query				
	Type *				
	Type Name *				
	Type Value				
Fields					
				-	
	/laker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	Exit
Ch	ecker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	

The 'Static Type Maintenance' screen is shown below:

You can specify the following here: **Type**

Specify the static type.

Type Name

Specify the type name.

Type Value

Specify the type value.

After entering the details, click the 'Save' button.

2.3 Maintaining Agency Details for Credit Rating

You can maintain details regarding credit rating agencies in the 'Credit Rating Agency Maintenance' screen. Using this maintenance you can record the credit rating codes published by each credit rating agency. This can later be linked to Liability Maintenance (GEDMLIAB) for specifying customer rating published by an agency.

You can invoke the 'Credit Rating Agency Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCREDT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Credit Rating Agency M	Maintenance				(=)	×
New Enter Query						
Agend Agency De	cy Name *					1
ে Credit Rating Details						
I of 1 ►	Go				+ - 9	
Credit Rating *	Credit Rating Description	Priority				
					/	~
						/
						`
Fields						
Maker Checker	Date Time: Date Time:		Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Ex	it

Agency Name

Specify the name of the credit rating agency here.

Agency Description

Give a brief description of the credit rating agency here.

Credit Rating Details

Specify the following here:

Credit Rating

Specify the unique Credit Rating code/ID.

Credit Rating Description

Give a brief description of the Credit Rating code/ID.

Priority

Specify the priority of the credit rating to enable sequencing of the credit rating. According to this sequencing, an automatic review of the sanctioned limit facility offered to the customer is initiated if the customer's credit rating is downgraded (Rule 6 as maintained in the GEDLMPRS screen). You can assign the credit rating to a specific customer in the STDCIFCR screen.



This is only for information and not for processing.

2.4 Maintaining User Defined Status

You may want to specify certain statuses for liabilities such as Normal, Partially Defaulting, Defaulting, and so on. Such statuses can be maintained first in the 'User Define Status Maintenance' screen. You can name and describe statuses here. This can later be linked to Liability Maintenance (GEDMLIAB) and Facilities Maintenance (GEDFACLT) for choosing the status of the liability or facility respectively.

You can invoke the 'User Define Status Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDUDFNS' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

User Defined Status Ma	intenance			- ×
New Enter Query				
User Defined	Status *			
Des	cription			
	Ν			
	₹.			
ields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	211.001
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

User Defined Status

Provide a name/ID for the status here.

Description

Give a brief description of the status.



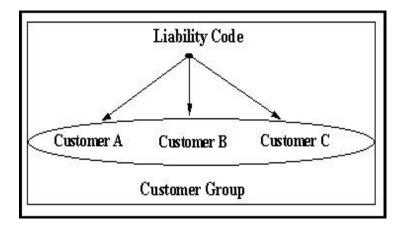
2.5 Liability Maintenance

Every customer of your bank who enjoys credit facilities should be assigned or linked to a Liability Code category. Several customers can be linked to the same Liability Code. Liability linkage can be in two ways.

- Single Liability linked to multiple customers (that is, a Customer Group)
- Single Liability linked to only one customer

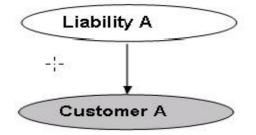
Single Liability Linked To Multiple Customers

Here multiple customers are linked to same the Liability Code and all restrictions/facilities maintained at liability level are shared to all the customers.



Single Liability Linked To Only One Customer

Here a liability is linked to only one customer and all restrictions/facilities maintained at liability level are applicable to that customer alone.



Liability with Single Customer

You can create or modify the Liabilities using the 'Liability Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke the 'Liability Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDMLIAB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



_iability Maintenance				- ×
New Enter Query				
Liability No *				
Liability Name *				
Main Liability Number				
Main Liability Name				
Liability Branch *				
Liability Currency *				
Overall Limit				
Counterparty appetite				
Headroom Limit				
Utilization Amount				
Revision Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
Credit Rating				
Overall Score				
User Defined Status				
Liability Category				
Liability Clean Risk Limit				
Secondary Clean Risk Limit				
Secondary PSTL Risk Limit				
	UnAdvised Netting Required			
User Reference				
core Credit Rating Fie	elds			
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record	_
Checker	Date Time:		Status	Exit

Liability Number

Specify the Liability Number. If the Liability Number is customer group then all customers under this group should have same Liability Number.

Liability Name

Specify the Liability Name here. A maximum of 35 characters are allowed in this field.

Main Liability Number

Specify the main liability number. The adjoining option list displays a list of liability numbers maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one.

The child liability's overall limit amount should not exceed the parent liability's overall limit amount.

During Utilization transaction, the utilization is tracked for both the specified Liability and also the parent Liability to which it is linked.

Liability Branch

Specify the branch in which liability is associated.

Liability Currency

Specify the currency with which the liability is associated. If Liability currency is different from Limit currency specified in Global Exposure Parameter then the Liability amount is converted to the limit currency.



Overall limit amount \$1 of the customer liability exceeds the maintained Internal Lending Limit Equivalent Amount \$2.

Note

You can modify the Liability Currency after authorization if:

- There are no lines, collaterals or collateral pools linked to the liability.
- The liability is not utilized.
- The liability is not the parent liability for another child liability

Overall Limit

Specify the overall limit amount for that liability. Value entered in the field is in the currency stated above. If liability is of customer group then overall limits stated is common to all the customers.

Note

System validates the overall limit amount with the internal lending limit equivalent amount. If the overall limit amount is greater than the Internal Lending Limit Equivalent Amount then the system displays an override message as 'Overall limit amount \$1 of the customer liability exceeds the maintained Internal Lending Limit Equivalent Amount \$2.'

Counterparty Appetite

Specify the total project limit which can be sanctioned to the customer. This value must be less than or equal to the overall limit of the liability. If it exceeds the overall limit under the liability, the system displays an error message.

Head Room Limit

The system displays the future dated headroom available to the customer.

Utilization Amount

This field displays the utilized amount for that liability Id at any point in time. You cannot edit this display.

Revision Date

Specify the date on which your bank would want to revise the limit for the liability. The limit check continues irrespective of the date maintained here. The revision date must be greater than the start date and can also be left blank.

Credit Rating

The primary credit rating maintained in the credit rating sub screen is displayed here.

Note

These details are maintained only for information and have no processing impact.

Overall Score



Specify the overall credit score for the liability. The given credit score is supplemented by the multiple credit score details, if any entered in the Credit Score sub screen.

Note

These details are maintained only for information and have no processing impact.

Liability Category

Select the Liability Category from the list available here.

Liability Clean Risk Limit

This limit is captured in the 'Customer Maintenance' (STDCIF) screen. This field is populated only when the liability is created using 'Auto liability Creation' option in 'Customer Maintenance' screen.

This field is only display field and no other validations as such are supported.

Secondary Clean Risk Limit

This limit is captured in the 'Customer Maintenance' (STDCIF) screen. This field is populated only when the liability is created using 'Auto liability Creation' option in 'Customer Maintenance' screen.

This field is only display field and no other validations as such are supported.

Secondary PSTL Clean Risk Limit

This limit is captured in the 'Customer Maintenance' (STDCIF) screen. This field is populated only when the liability is created using 'Auto liability Creation' option in 'Customer Maintenance' screen.

This field is only display field and no other validations as such are supported.

User Defined Status

Specify status of the liability (For example, NORM for normal, BLOCKED, and so on).

Unadvised

Select this check box if the Liability is unadvised. For any transaction involving an unadvised liability, you are notified.

Netting Required

Select this check box to indicate that the netting amount defined in the 'Account/Contract Balance for Netting' screen is updated in the 'Netting Contribution' field for the specific facility for which 'Netting required' check box is enabled.

This is only for information and not for processing.

You can have the Facility to display the Netting Amount in the 'Netting Contribution' screen. For more details on this feature, refer the section 'Including Netting Amount in Facility's Netting Contribution' in this document.



Limits tracking at liability level is based on liability tracking at the parameterization level.

- If the liability tracking is enabled, then the system allows you to track the limit at the liability level.
- Disabling liability tracking does not allow tracking limits at liability level.

2.5.1 Specifying Liability Scores

When a Liability is created, Bank assess the credit score for the liability. You can link score parameters in the Liability Score screen. Here you can also assign a score value to each. You can maintain multiple score parameters for the single Liability. To invoke the Liability Score screen, click 'Score' button.

Liability Score					×
					^
📢 ┥ 1 Of 1				+ - =	
	core Name *	Score Description	Score		
4 A				^	
				~	

Score Name

Select the score name from the adjoining option list.

Score Description

Give a brief description on the liability score.

Score

Specify the liability score here.

2.5.2 Specifying Liability Credit Rating

When Liability is created, Bank assess the credit rating for the liability. You can link all the rating parameters to which the liability is associated to in the Liability Credit Rating screen. Click 'Credit Rating' button to invoke this screen.



Ok

Exit

Here you can select the Credit Rating Agency its Credit Rating for the liability. Out of all the Credit Ratings, you may select one as the primary rating for the Liability. You can maintain multiple score parameters for a single Liability.

Agency Name

Select the credit rating agency name from the adjoining option list.

Credit Rating

Select the credit rating from the adjoining option list.

Primary

Select one of the Credit ratings as the primary rating for liability.

2.6 <u>Maintaining Customer to Liability Link</u>

You can link customers to liabilities using the 'Customer to Liability Link Maintenance' screen.

Multiple customers can be linked to a liability. But a customer cannot be linked to multiple liabilities. You can invoke the 'Customer to Liability Link Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCULIK' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Custon	ner to liability link Mainte	enance					
New	Enter Query						
	Branch Code						
	Customer No	•					
	Liability No	•					
	Liability Name						
	Sector Code						
	Industry Code						
Custor	ner Exposure						
		Go					+ -
	Exposure Name *	Exposure Description	Exposure Type				
Fields							
	Maker	Date Time:		Mod No	Record Stat	us	
0	Checker	Date Time:			Authorizati Stat		

Branch Code



The branch code of the branch in which the Customer to liability link Maintenance is done gets defaulted here.

Customer Number

Specify customer's number to whom the liability has to be linked.

Liability Number and Liability Name

Specify the number and name of the Liability to be linked to the customer.

Customer Exposures

Here you can specify different Exposure Types for the customer. This allows you to track the exposure of a customer. Multiple exposure names can be linked (For example, IT for Sector exposure, INDIA for country exposure) to track exposures.

- Exposure Type The exposure type for the exposure, as maintained in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the 'Exposure Name' chosen.
- Exposure Name Specify an exposure name which is maintained in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen.
- Exposure Description The description for the exposure, as maintained in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the 'Exposure Name' chosen.

Note

- The Customer to Liability Link Maintenance is mandatory, when limits tracking are required under any of the Oracle FLEXCUBE modules.
- In the 'Customer Exposures' section, the 'exposure name' LOV will display the exposures having utilization type as 'Customer' maintained in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' (GEDTREXP) screen.
- The Customer to Liability Link Maintenance is mandatory, when account for the customer is created using account class, for which limit check flag is set as Y at preference sub-system screen.
- When account for the customer is created without maintaining liability and later the liability is created and linked to the customer, the 'Limits tracking' option at the customer level would be automatically selected by the system.

2.7 <u>Covenant Maintenance</u>

As a part of maintaining Collaterals/Facilities, you may collect certain required information and documents from the customer regularly. Based on the information you may revise the collateral/facility details. The information or documents collected from the customer is termed as a 'Covenant'.

You can maintain Covenant details in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCOVNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Covenant maintenance				- x
New Enter Query				
Covenant Name	•			^
Description	1			
Mandator	/ • Yes No			
Frequency	Yearly			
Start Month				
Due Date Or	1			
Notice Days	3			
Grace Days	3			
Remarks				
				~
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Covenant Name and Description

Specify the Covenant Name for which information is entered. A maximum of 50 alpha numeric characters are allowed in this field. You may also provide a brief description of the covenant maintained.

Mandatory

Indicate whether convent defined is mandatory as part of the process or not. You may change this preference when this convent is linked to a Collateral/Facility.

Frequency

Select a frequency according to which the Convent has to collected/revised. You may select any one of the following frequencies:

- Yearly
- Half Yearly
- Quarterly
- Monthly
- Weekly
- Daily

Start Month



If the Frequency select is Yearly, Half Yearly, Quarterly, or Monthly, then specify the start month here.

Due Date On

Specify the number of days after which the covenant needs to be reviewed.

Grace days

Specify the Grace days past the next due/revision date allowed for renewal of the covenant.

Notice days

Specify the number of days in the notice period. The notice period will start this many days prior to the revision date of the covenant.

Remarks

Specify the remarks about the covenant maintenance.

This can be linked to 'Collateral Category Maintenance' screen (GEDCOLCA), 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen (GEDCOLLT) and 'Facilities Maintenance' screen (GEDFACLT) for choosing the covenant that is to be linked to the Collateral Category, Collaterals, and Facilities respectively. On choosing the covenant in these screens the values maintained for the covenant is defaulted. You can modify these defaulted values.

2.8 Collateral Types Maintenance

Collateral Types maintenance is used to capture all types of Collateral which your bank accepts. Collateral Types information would be required when creating a new collateral in the system.

You can maintain Collateral Types in the 'Collateral Types Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Collateral Types Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCOLTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

This maintenance is at done at the bank level and all branches would be able to access this information.



Collateral	I Types Maintenance				- x
New E	Enter Query				
	Collateral Type * Description Interest Rate				
Fields					v
	laker ecker	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Exit

Collateral Type

Specify the Collateral Type. A maximum of 20 characters are allowed in this field.

Description

Give a brief description of Collateral Type. A maximum of 50 characters are allowed in this field.

Interest Rate

Specify the interest rate to be applied on the customer account when customer uses the overdraft facility against the collateral type.

This can later be linked to 'Collateral Category Maintenance' screen (GEDCOLCA), 'Issuer Maintenance' screen (GEDISSUR) and 'Securities' screen (GEDSECTY) for choosing the collateral type.

2.9 Collateral Category Maintenance

You can define the category to which collateral belongs to using the 'Collateral Category Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke the 'Collateral Category Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCOLCA' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Collateral Category Maintenan	ce					x
New Enter Query						
Collateral Category Collateral Type Revision Date Corporate Deposits Category Type Maintenance Reval Frequency Due Date On Reval Start Month Type	YYYY-MM-DD Sovereigns Banks Corporates Yearly	Category Description Collateral Description Collateral Exposure Type Asset Type	 UnSecured Liquid 			
Collateral Haircut Category						
				+ -	- 33	
Type Name 🗴	Description	Haircut Percentage * Primary				ľ
					^	
Covenant Fields						
Maker Checker	Date Time: Date Time:		ecord Status		Exi	t

Category Name and Category Description

Specify the Category name and a brief category description of the category.

Collateral Type and Collateral Description

Specify the collateral type. Collateral description will default from the 'Collateral Types Maintenance' screen based on Collateral type chosen.

Category Type

Indicate the category type from the following:

- Sovereigns
- Bank
- Corporate

Revision Date

Specify the date on which the Collateral Category has to be revised

Collateral Exposure Type

Indicate the Collateral Exposure Type from the following:

- Secured
- Unsecured



Liquid Type

Asset Type

Specify the asset type here - Tangible or intangible

Frequency

Select the frequency with which the collateral has to be re-evaluated. You can select one of the following:

- Yearly
- Half Yearly
- Quarterly
- Monthly
- Weekly
- Daily

Start Month

If the Frequency select is Yearly, Half Yearly, Quarterly, or Monthly, then specify the start month here.

Due Date On

Specify the number of days after which the covenant needs to be reviewed.

Collateral Haircut Category

Here you can maintain several collateral haircut categories for use in the credit risk mitigation process. Multiple haircut records for same collateral category can be maintained.

Specify the following haircut details for each record:

- Haircut Name and Description
- Haircut Percentage Specify the final Haircut (offset margin)
- Primary Select a haircut as the primary haircut value for the Collateral Category

Remarks

Specify the remarks about the collateral category maintenance.

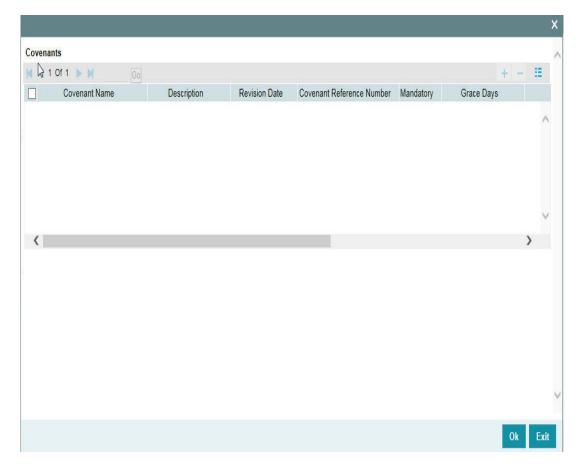
2.9.1 Maintaining Covenant Details for Collateral Category

To maintain the Covenant details for the Collateral Category, use the 'Collateral Category' screen. Invoke this screen by clicking 'Covenant' button.

The Revision Date for the covenant is generated based on the Frequency and Due date.

For example, if the collateral category covenant for a particular covenant name the frequency is monthly and the due date is 15. Based on the date of creation of the collateral covenant category (say 20 JAN 2008) the revision date is 15-Feb-2008.





Covenant Name

Specify a covenant name which is maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen.

Description

The description for the covenant, as maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the 'Covenant Name' chosen.

Revision Date

The system defaults the Revision Date for the covenant, on save of the collateral category record, based on the Frequency and Due Date of the covenant, maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen.

Covenant Reference Number

Specify the covenant reference no for the collateral category being maintained.

Mandatory

The mandatory field for the covenant, as maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the 'Covenant Name' chosen.

Grace Days

The grace days for the covenant, as maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the 'Covenant Name' chosen.



This can later be linked to 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen (GEDCOLLT) for choosing the collateral category while maintaining the collateral.

2.10 Issuer Maintenance

A customer is granted credit on the basis of his/her credit worthiness. The credit worthiness of a customer depends on the assets constituting the customer's portfolio. The type of collateral that a customer offers can be in the form of marketable or non-marketable securities.

Marketable collaterals, driven by market forces, tend to fluctuate unpredictably. You may hence need to monitor your bank's exposure to issuers of such collateral. The details of the issuer and limit for his securities can be defined using the 'Issuer Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke the 'Issuer Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDISSUR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Issuer Maintenance				-	×
New Enter Query					
d Issuer	Code *	Issuer Identifica	tion Number		1
Issuer D	etails				
Overall Limit Curi	rency *				
Overall	Limit				
Issuer Limits					
🛛 🚽 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go			+ - =	
Туре *	Limit Currency *	Maximum Credit Turnover Allowed			
				v	
					~
Fields					
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	Exit	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status		

Limits for the issuers of Collateral can be setup at the following two levels:

- Overall limit for each Issuer
- Limit for the Securities issued by an Issuer

Issuer Code

Each Issuer whose securities the bank accepts should be assigned a unique code. The Issuer is identified by this code. This code can also be used to retrieve information about the Issuer. Specify the Issuer Code here.



Overall Limit

Specify an Overall Limit for the issuer here. This limit indicates the maximum limit beyond which your bank would not like to expose itself to the Issuer.

An issuer can issue different types of market based securities; these could be debentures, shares, bonds, and so on. By defining an overall limit for an Issuer, the bank can limit its exposure to the issuer.

When the total of all the collateral given by the customer in the form of market-based securities exceeds the overall limit specified for the Issuer, the system will show an appropriate message indicating that the limit has been exceeded.

Overall Limit Currency

Specify the currency in which the Overall Limit is specified.

Issuer Identification Number

Select the Issuer Identification Number if any, from the adjoining option list.

The option list for 'Issuer Identification Number' displays only those customers that belong to the bank and those that have been created in the application using the screen 'Customer Maintenance' (STDCIF) with the check box 'Issuer Customer' enabled.

Issuer Details

Specify in brief any additional details of the issuer.

Issuer Limits for Collateral Types

An Issuer of Securities may issue different types of securities. These can be used by a customer as collateral for credit availed from the bank. The securities used as collateral can be debentures, shares, bonds, commercial papers, and so on. These securities can therefore be classified under different Collateral Types too.

For each security type that your bank accepts as collateral from the issuer, you can specify a limit indicating the maximum exposure amount (in value) to the issuer for this security type.

When the total of the collateral given by the customer in the form of a particular collateral type exceeds the limit set for the Issuer, the system will show you a notification.

You can define Issuer Limits for different collateral types under Issuer Limits. You can maintain several collateral types here, with their respective Limit Currencies and Limit Amounts.

Collateral Type

Select the collateral type for which issuer limits are being specified.

Limit Currency

Select the limit currency from the adjoining option list.

Limit Amount

Specify the limit amount for that collateral type in the limit currency.



This can later be linked to 'Securities Maintenance' screen (GEDSECTY) for choosing the issuer code while maintaining the security.

2.11 Securities Maintenance

The credit facilities granted to the customers of the bank under a credit line can be backed by the securities that the customer offers as collateral. You can maintain the details of all such securities in the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system. These details can then be used for determining the:

- Limit granted under a particular security
- Credit worthiness of a security when it's used as collateral

Since market based securities (Marketable Securities) are driven by market forces, the price of such securities tends to rise or fall in value. These fluctuations have a direct effect on the collateral value of the security. You can update the value of the collateral if the value of the security that backs it fluctuates beyond the increase and decrease sensitivity that has been specified.

You can capture details of marketable securities in the 'Securities' screen as shown below. You can invoke the 'Securities Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDSECTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Securities							-	x
New Enter Query								
Security Co	de *			Description	•			~
Curren	cy *			Start Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
Equity Ba					YYYY-MM-DD			
Face Val				Limit Amount				
Price Increase Sensitiv	-			Issuer Number	Nominal Value Based			
Price Decrease Sensitiv				Issuel Number				
Ту	pe *							
i ≤ 1 0f 1 ► ►						+	- 3	5
Market Price Code *	Market Price	Last Price Change						
								^
								× .
								ľ
Fields								
Maker	Date Time:		Mod No	Re	cord Status			
Checker	Date Time:			A	uthorization Status		E	xit

Details of the marketable security that your bank accepts as collateral can specified in the above screen.

Security Code



Assign a unique ID to identify the security. This ID is called the Security Code. This ID is used while maintaining Collateral for a market value based Security.

Description

Describe in brief the security maintained.

Equity Base

Here you can specify the equity base for the security, that is, the total amount raised by the issue of this security. This entry is for information purposes only.

For example, Gem granites have come out with Debentures 98 and have raised US \$1 Million through this issue. This US \$1M that Gem Granites has raised constitutes the equity base for Debentures 98.

Price Increase Sensitivity and Price Decrease Sensitivity

If the value of collateral is backed by a marketable security (whose value is driven by market forces) you may want to revalue the collateral, so that its value reflects the current market price of the security, which backs it. To do so, you should specify your sensitivity to the security.

The price sensitivity of a security is expressed as a percentage. You should specify the percentage increase or decrease (the upper and lower limits) above or below the current market price, which should trigger the revaluation process. The revaluation process revaluates the collateral if the price of the securities that backs it fluctuates above or below the sensitivity you have defined.

Price Increase Sensitivity denotes the percentage increase in the market price that should trigger a revaluation of the Collateral. This means, if the current market price of the security

rises above the old market price by the percentage you have defined as the Increase sensitivity for the security, then the revaluation process happens.

For example, Consider a case wherein you have specified the price increase sensitivity for Debentures 98 to be 15%. If the market price of the security has increased from \$100 to \$125. At this rise in the market price of the security (which is 25% above the old market value), the revaluation process is triggered off, so that the Collateral value of the security reflects its current market value.

Price Decrease Sensitivity denotes the percentage decrease in the market price of the security that should trigger a revaluation of the Collateral. This means, if the current market price of the security falls below the old market price by the percentage you have defined as the decrease sensitivity for the security, the revaluation process happens.

For example, Consider a case wherein you had specified the price decrease sensitivity of Debentures 98 to be 15%. If the market price of the security has decreased from US \$100 to US \$75. At this fall in the market price of the security (which is 33.33% below the old market value of the security), the revaluation process is triggered off, so that the Collateral value of the security reflects it s current market price.

Currency

Specify the currency to be associated with the Security using the list available here. Once authorized this entry cannot be changed.

Face Value



Specify the face value of the security. A maximum of 50 numeric characters are allowed here.

Collateral Type

Specify the collateral type here.

Issuer Code

Specify the issuer code for the customer for whom the securities are collected. The list of issuers is available here.

Start Date and Expiry Date

Specify Start date and Expiry Date of the security in these fields

Limit Amount

Specify the limit amount for the particular security.

Nominal Value Based

Select this check box if the collateral value is to be calculated on the nominal value based for a particular security.

Security Price

If the security is quoted in different markets, its value would differ in different markets. You can maintain the various market prices of the security under the Security Price table.

You can specify the following details here:

- Price Code Indicates the market place for which the price is quoted
- Market Price Price of the security in that market
- Last Price Change Date on which the price was last changed

This can later be linked to 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen (GEDCOLLT) for maintaining market value based collaterals.

2.12 Maintaining Insurance Company Details

You can maintain the details of insurance companies using 'Insurance Company Details' screen. You can later use this information while maintaining details of collaterals offered by customers.

To invoke this screen, type 'GEDINSCO' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



New Enter Query				
Insurance Company N	ame *			~
Short N	ame			
Address Li	ne 1			
Address Li	ine 2			
Address Li	ine 3			
Address Li	ine 4			
Field				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Specify the following details:

Insurance Company Name

Specify the name of the insurance company. This must be a unique name, using which you can identify the insurance company later.

Short Name

Specify a short name to identify the insurance company.

Address Line 1 to 4

Specify the address of the insurance company in the fields provided. Once you have specified the above details, save the maintenance.

2.12.1 <u>Viewing Insurance Company Summary</u>

You can view the summary of all insurance company details maintained in the system using

'Insurance Company Details Summary' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'GESINSCO' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



Insurance Company Details Summa				- ×
Search Advanced Search Reset	Clear All			
Case Sensitive				
Authorization Status	~		Record Status	
Insurance Company Name	Q			
Records per page 15 🗸 🔘 ┥ 1	Of 1 🕨 🔰 🛛 Go	Lock Columns 0	2	
Authorization Status Record S	Status Insurance Compa	ny Name		0
	waraanaa ahaa ahaa ahaanaa ahaa dahaa ahaa	2019-0000-0000-000		
				~
				Exit

You can search for the records based on one or more of the following parameters:

- Authorization status
- Record status
- Insurance company name

Once you have specified the search criteria, click 'Search' button. The system displays the following details of the insurance companies that match the filter criteria.

- Authorization status
- Record status
- Insurance company name

2.13 <u>Maintaining Insurance Types</u>

You can maintain insurance types using 'Insurance Type Details' screen. You can later use this information while maintaining details of collaterals offered by customers.

To invoke this screen, type 'GEDINSTY' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



Insurance	Type Details				-	x
New Er	nter Query					
	Insurance Type *					^
	Description					
Field						>
	aker Sker	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	ecord Status Authorization Status	Ex	it

Specify the following details:

Insurance Type

Specify the insurance type. This must be a unique value, using which you can identify the insurance type later.

Description

Specify a brief description of the insurance type.

Once you have specified the above details, save the maintenance.

2.13.1 <u>Viewing Insurance Type Summary</u>

You can view the summary of all insurance types maintained in the system using 'Insurance Type Details Summary' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'GESINSTY' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



Insurance Type Details Summary		- ×
Search Advanced Search Reset Clear All		
Case Sensitive		
Authorization Status		Record Status
Insurance Type	Q	
Records per page 15	Go Lock Columns 0	
Authorization Status Record Status Insurance T		0
		<u>^</u>
		~ ~
		Exit

You can search for the records based on one or more of the following parameters:

- Authorization status
- Record status
- Insurance type

Once you have specified the search criteria, click 'Search' button. The system displays the following details of the insurance companies that match the filter criteria.

- Authorization status
- Record status
- Insurance type
- Description of the insurance type

2.14 Collaterals Maintenance

In the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen, you can maintain the details of collateral offered by customers for the credit that the bank grants under a credit line. The collateral can either be market value based or non market value based.

You can invoke the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Collatera	als Maintenance					
New I	Enter Query					
Collate	eral Details				Branch Code	
	Liability No *			Lor	ndable Margin	
	Customer No					
	Collateral Code *			Sen	iority of Claim	
	Collateral Description				Charge Type	*
	Collateral Currency *			Us	ser Reference	
	Collateral Value				Secured	Secured UnSecured
						Consecured
	Limit Contribution					Available
	Start Date	YYYY-MM-DD				Sharing Required
	End Date	YYYY-MM-DD				Auto Pool Create
	Revision Date	YYYY-MM-DD			Haircut%	*
	Revaluation Date	YYYY-MM-DD				Mortgage Initiated
		Revaluate Collateral			Interest Rate	
	Grace Days					Taken Over
	Source Code					
	Utilization Amount					
	Available Amount					
Insurance	Covenant Shared	Linked Contract-Accounts	UDE Values	Source Restrictions	Fields	Haircut Schedule Field Investig
N	Maker	Date Time:		Mod No	Re	cord Status
Ch	ecker	Date Time:			A	uthorization Status

In the above screen you can specify the contribution that the collateral should make to the limit assigned to a customer under a credit line.

The collateral details which are associated with a collateral code can be picked up during collateral pool maintenance.

Liability Number

Collaterals issued have to be linked to a liability. Specify the liability Number for which the collateral is linked.

Customer Number

Specify the customer number to which the collateral is linked.

You must select the liability number before specifying the customer number. Once the liability number is specified, the system enables the option list for customer number. This option list displays all valid customer number that are linked to the liability number selected above. You can select the appropriate one.

The selection of collateral customer linkage is optional.

Collateral Code

Specify the Collateral Code here. A maximum of 20 alphanumeric characters are allowed in this field. Each Collateral code should be unique.

Collateral Description

Give a brief description of the collateral here.

Remarks

Specify remarks, if any.

Collateral Currency



Specify the currency in which the Collateral has to be maintained. Once authorized you cannot change this entry.

Collateral Value

The collateral value depends on whether the security is Market Value based or Non-Market

Value based.

If it is market value based then the collateral value is calculated as shown in the following examples.

Example

Input in case of a nominal quoted security:

Nominal	Price	Market	Collateral Value [(Market
10,00,000	BOM1	65	(65/100) *
5,00,000	BOM2	70	(70/100) * 5,00,000=
7,00,000	BOM3	80	(80/100) * 7,00,000=

Input in case of a unit quoted security:

Nun	nber	Pric	Market		Collateral Value
65	BOM1	120		7800	
70	BOM2	130		9100	
40	CAL1	95		3800	

If it is Non-Market Value based then the user has to enter the collateral value manually.

Limit Contribution

On save of the collateral, system calculates the amount contribution that will be applicable for the collateral after applying the hair cut percentage on the collateral value.

Example

Collateral is valued at \$1000, and you want to offer the customer credit only worth \$980. This amount is 98% of the collateral contribution.

(1000 - 980) / 1000 = 2% is the Hair cut percentage

This means you want to have a lendable margin of 98%.

For instance, if you enter the lendable margin percentage, then based on the value you enter, the hair cut is calculated as described above and the limit contribution is calculated.

Start Date and End Date



Specify the tenor of the collateral using the Start Date and End Date fields. The collateral is considered effective only during this period.

The start date indicates the date from which the collateral becomes effective. The end date that you specify indicates the date on which the collateral ceases to exist. On the end date, the credit limit, of the credit line backed by the collateral, it is reduced by the amount that the collateral contributes to the credit line.

Revaluation Date

Specify the date on which the next revaluation has to be done.

Revision Date

Specify the date on which this collateral has to be revisited for review.

Revaluate Collateral

Select the check box if the collateral is to be revaluated.

Category Name

Select the name of the category from the adjoining option list.

Utilization Amount

The system computes and displays the utilization amount to the Collateral, if a collateral is directly linked to a contract or account and not through a pool.

Available Amount

The system defaults the available amount for the collateral, on save of the collateral record.

Block Amount

When the collateral is linked to the collateral pool, the system computes and displays the amount to be blocked. The blocked amount is computed based on the linked percentage or linked amount specified when a collateral is linked to a Collateral Pool.

For example, Collateral 'Collat1' is created with collateral value of 10000 USD. And 60% of Collat1 is linked to a Collateral Pool, then the blocked amount of the collateral is updated as 6000 (that is, 60% of 10000). The available amount of collateral is updated as 4000(10000-6000). The available amount of the collateral is arrived by using the below mentioned calculation

Available amount = Collateral value – utilization – blocked amount.

The available amount of pool is increased to the extent of linked amount in the pool currency. Any utilization to the pool will only impact the available amount and the utilization of the pool and not the collateral.

Commitment Reference Number

Specify the commitment reference number.

Collateral Zip Code

Specify the zip code of the collateral.



Branch

By default, the branch code in which collateral is created is displayed here and you cannot modify this value.

Lendable Margin

On save of the collateral, system calculates the lendable margin for the collateral This value will be:

100 - Haircut (%).

Seniority of Claims

Specify the seniority of bank's claim on the property.

Charge Type

Specify the charge type.

User Reference Number

Specify the User Reference Number for the collateral.

Secured Type

Indicate the Collateral Exposure Type here. A particular collateral category can be of a

Secured or Unsecured or Liquid Type.

Available

This check box is selected by default, indicating that the collateral is available for linking to the collateral pool. You can deselect this so as to manually freeze this collateral.

If the 'Available' check box is deselected then the collateral is frozen, that is, it is not available for subsequent linkages to new collateral pools. The collateral's current links to collateral pools is not affected.

Note

- As a part of Collateral Pool creation for a Liability, only those collaterals which are checked as 'Available' is displayed in the list for collateral pool linkage.
- Collateral which was 'Available' and which has been linked to pool/pools can modified as unavailable later on. Unavailable collateral is not available for subsequent new collateral pool linkages, but the old linkages is not affected.

Sharing Required

Select this check box to indicate that the collateral can be shared among several liabilities. If you choose this option, you can specify the details of such liabilities in the 'Shared Details' screen.



If this option is chosen then in collateral maintenance for a collateral pool, the list of collaterals will include shared collaterals too. As part of Collateral Revaluation, pools with the shared collaterals are considered for revaluation.

Auto Pool Create

Select this check box if you want to automatically create a collateral pool as and when you create collateral. To facilitate this, it is essential that the 'Available' option is selected for the collateral. The system then creates a collateral pool with the following characteristics when you save the record:

• The Pool Code, Pool Description, and Pool Currency are the Collateral Code, Collateral

Description and Collateral Currency respectively.

• The Collateral Linked Percentage is set at 100%.

Note

You cannot modify this option after you authorize the collateral.

Haircut (%)

Specify the bank's margin (Haircut) to be assigned for Collateral. Haircut% applied by the system as per the Haircut schedule would be displayed here.

Collateral Type

Indicate the type of collateral - Market Based Type, Guarantee Type, or Normal Type

Mortgage Initiate

On authorizing a mortgage loan account, the system creates collateral and collateral pool based on the property details maintained in the Mortgage Tab and 'Mortgage Initiated' option is checked automatically.

For more information about the 'Mortgage Initiated' field, refer to the 'Linkages Tab' section of the 'Mortgages' user manual.

Interest Rate

The interest rate to be applied if the customer uses overdraft facility against the collateral gets defaulted here when you select the 'Collateral Category'.

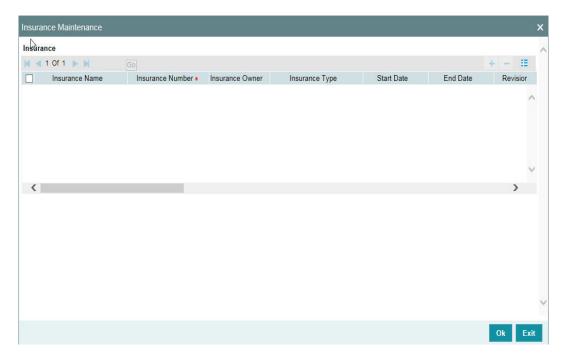
Taken Over

Taken Over collateral is checked if the collateral linked to CI/CL account is taken over.

2.14.1 Specifying the Insurance Details

You may enter the Insurance details for a Collateral through the 'Insurance Maintenance' screen. Click 'Insurance' button to invoke this screen.





You can specify the following details:

Insurance Name

Specify the name of the Insurance/Insurance Company associated with the collateral. The option list displays all valid insurance company names maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

Insurance No

Specify the insurance number under which that insurance has been issued.

Insurance Owner

Select the owner of the insurance policy from the adjoining drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- Bank
- Customer

Insurance Type

Specify the type of the insurance that is associated with that collateral. The option list displays all valid insurance types maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

Start Date

Specify the start date for that insurance.

End Date

Specify the end date for that insurance.

Revision Date



Specify the date of revision of the insurance.

Notice Days

On choosing a covenant name, system defaults the Notice Days details, that is, the number of days prior to next revision date of the covenant. You can modify this value. The period during the notice days is the notice period.

Insurance Premium Periodicity

Select the premium periodicity of the insurance. The list displays the following values:

- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly

Premium Status

Specify the insurance premium payment status. You can select one of the following premium payment statuses from the drop-down list.

- Paid
- Unpaid

Premium End Date

Specify the end date of the premium payment.

Insurance Amount

Specify the insured amount of the policy.

Insurance Currency

Specify the insurance currency of the policy.

Cover Date

Specify the date from which the insurance policy is valid. The insurance cover date cannot be greater than the collateral expiry date.

Insurance Code

Specify the insurance code of the policy for which you want to capture insurance details.

Premium Currency

Specify the currency of the premium to be paid.

Premium Amount

Specify the amount of the premium to be paid.



Remarks

Specify the remarks about the insurance details.

Policy Assigned to Bank

Specify whether the insurance policy has been assigned to the bank or not. You can select one of the following options.

- Yes
- No

Coverage

Specify the coverage details of the insurance.

2.14.2 Specifying Covenant Details

The covenant details can be captured for a collateral in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen. Click 'Covenant' button to invoke this screen.

Multiple covenants can be entered in the screen shown below. You can customize the details of each covenant recorded here.

Coven	ant Maintenance								x
Coven	ant								^
15	1 Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go					+ -	Ξ.	
	Covenant Name *	Revision Date	Mandatory	Notice Days	Frequency	Due Date	Start Month		
								^	
								~	
<								>	
									V
							Ok	Exit	

Covenant Name

Select the covenant name from the list available here. The list displays the covenant names maintained in Covenant Maintenance screen. Based on the covenant selected, all other details of the covenant maintenance will be brought here.



Description

Description of the specified covenant is displayed here based on the details maintained at

'Covenant Maintenance' level.

Mandatory

Mandatory/Non mandatory details are shown on choosing a covenant name. You may change this.

Frequency

You may change the frequency shown here on choosing a covenant name.

Grace Days

You can change the Grace Days details which are displayed here on choosing a covenant name.

Notice Days

Once you select the covenant name, system defaults the Notice Days details, that is, the number of days prior to next revision date of the covenant. You can modify the value. The period during the notice days are the notice period.

Revision Date

System defaults the Revision Date for the covenant, on save of the collateral category record, based on the Frequency and Due Date of the covenant, maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen.

Note

The covenant revision date is not reset automatically. You have to manually update the next revision date.

Due date

Due date of the specified covenant is defaulted here based on the details maintained at 'Covenant Maintenance' level.

Start Month

Starting month of the specified covenant is defaulted here based on the details maintained at 'Covenant Maintenance' level.

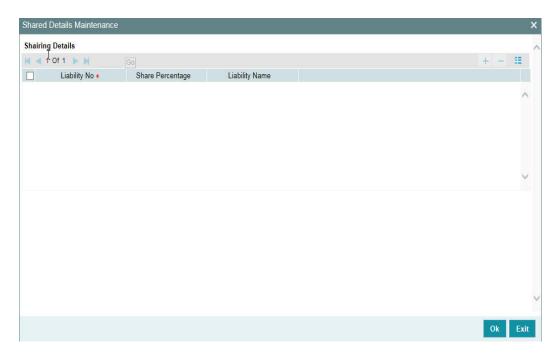
Remarks

Remarks if any specified for the covenant at the 'Covenant Maintenance' level are defaulted here.

2.14.3 Specifying Shared Details

The details of the liabilities sharing the collateral can be captured for a collateral in the 'Shared Details Maintenance' screen. Click 'Shared' button to invoke this screen.





Liability Number

Specify the liability number of the liability that is sharing the collateral. Each liability mapped here cannot be more than 100% of the total collateral value.

Shared Percentage

Specify the percentage share of the liability in the collateral.

You can modify the above retails post authorization. However, the modification must be authorized.

2.14.4 Linking Contract as Collaterals

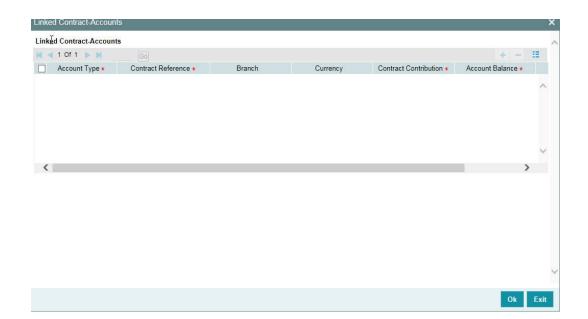
The Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system supports linking of Term Deposit Accounts or Contracts as collaterals. You can link the Term Deposit Account Number or Contract Reference Number as collateral to a Liability in the Collateral Maintenance screen. The system subsequently blocks/marks Lien on the linked Term Deposit.

Note

Once a Term Deposit has been linked as collateral, the system generates an output batch file to block/mark Lien on the linked Term deposits Accounts/Contracts. This output batch file is generated as a part of Out Bound Batch Transaction.

For linking a contract as collateral, click 'Linked Contract-Accounts'. The Linked Contract-Accounts screen appears where in you can link the Term Deposit Contract Reference Numbers of all Term Deposits you want to link.





Modification of existing linked contracts can also be done in the above screen.

Account Type

Select the account type from the adjoining drop-down list.

Contract Reference

You can link the Term Deposit Account Number or Contract Reference Number as collateral for a Liability by specifying the 'Contract Reference No' here. The adjoining list of options in this field displays all contract types other than Contract Type 'AC'.

Note

- The Term Deposit contract needed for Collateral Linkage must be maintained in
- Netting Maintenance with any contract type other than 'AC'
- Once the contract is linked as collateral, then its collateral value cannot exceed its contract amount as maintained in the Account Netting screen.
- The start date of the collateral should be later than the value date of the respective contract netting maintenance. Likewise, the expiry date of the collateral should be earlier than the expiry date of the respective contract netting maintenance.
- The system blocks/marks Lien on the linked Term Deposit contract.

Account No

Select the account number from the adjoining option list.

Contract Contribution

Specify here the amount being contributed from the contract as a collateral for the liability.

On saving the above maintenance, the system computes the sum of all the collateral values (specified under 'Contract Contribution') and updates the same in the 'Collateral Value' field of the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen.



Note

You are allowed to link contracts associated to LC, BC and MM modules as part collateral maintenance in ELCM. The amount which is contributed to the collateral is the sum of the contract amounts (specified under 'Contract Contribution') of the contracts linked.

If the collateral type is 'Term Deposit and Transaction Account', then the system displays the following Term Deposit and Transaction Account tab in the Specific Details sub-screen.

Account Balance

The system displays the account balance.

Maturity Date

Specify the maturity date of the TD.

Lien Amount

The system displays existing lien amount, if any.

2.14.5 <u>Maintaining UDE Values</u>

You can capture UDE values details for a collateral in the 'UDE Maintenance' screen. Click 'UDE Values' button in 'Collateral Maintenance' screen to invoke the below screen.

UDE Maintenance						×
Commitment Branch						
Commitment Product Commitment Settlement Account						
Commitment settlement Branch						
Commitment Reference Number						
UDE Details						
🖌 🚽 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎 🔤 😡					+ - 8	
Commitment Branch Commitment Product ommitment Settlement Account Commitment settlement Branch Commitment Reference Number	Value	Rate Code	Code usage	Effective Date		
						^
						~
					Ok Ex	kit

Commitment Branch

Select the branch from the adjoining option list in which the commitment contract needs to be created.



Commitment Product

Select the product code from the adjoining option list to be used for creating the commitment contract.

Note

If the commitment contract is created in FCUBS, then the system does not allow modify the product code.

Commitment Settlement Account

Select the settlement account number from the adjoining option list used in commitment contract for passing the accounting entries.

Commitment Settlement Branch

Specify the commitment settlement branch code used in commitment contract for passing the accounting entries.

Commitment Ref No

Specify the Commitment reference number.

2.14.6 Maintaining Source Restrictions

You can specify which sources are allowed or restricted to access the collateral in 'Source Maintenance' screen. Click 'Source Restrictions' button to invoke this screen.

Source Maintenance		×
Category rest	riction O Allowed Disallowed	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Source Restriction Details	i de la constante de	
┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go	+ - 12
Category restriction Allowed Disallowed Source Restriction Details External System Description		
Disallowed Source Restriction Details External System Description	~	
		~
	Category restriction Allowed Disallowed arce Restriction Details 1 Of 1 P G	
		Ok Exit

Restriction Type

Choose the 'Allowed' option to maintain an allowed list of liability restrictions. Choose the 'Disallowed' option to maintain a disallowed list of liability restrictions.



Default value of this field is' Disallowed'. If you select restriction type as 'allowed', then you need to input at least one record.

Source

Specify the source from the adjoining option list.

2.14.7 Maintaining Haircut Schedules

You can specify the hair-cut revisions for the collateral in 'Haircut Maintenance' screen. Click 'Haircut Schedule' button to invoke this screen.

Haircut Maintenance				X
🔓 < 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go	+ -	E	^
Effective Date	Haircut Percentage			
			^	
			~	
				~
		Ok	Evit	1

Effective Date

Specify the date on which the Haircut % becomes effective from the adjoining option list.

Haircut %

Specify the Hair cut% of the Collateral. You can enter values between 1 to 100

Note

System applies the haircut% to the collateral on the schedule effective date during the BOD process of the collateral batch (ELBCOLAT).

The following validations are performed during save, For New operation,

• Effective date should be greater than the application date and start date of the collateral



- Multiple Haircuts for the same effective date is not allowed.
- Haircut% chosen at the main screen gets defaulted as the first schedule with collateral start date as the effective date, in the Haircut schedules sub screen.
- For Modify operation,
 - Effective date should be greater than the application date and start date of the collateral
 - Effective date should be less than the end date of the collateral.
 - Deletion or Modification of existing Haircuts whose effective date are less than application date would not be allowed.
 - Haircut schedules maintained in this sub screen would be applied on the effective date in the existing collateral batch process.
 - Existing field Haircut% would show the latest haircut of the collateral.

2.14.8 Maintaining Field Investigation Details

You can maintain field investigation details in the Field Investigation Details screen. To invoke this screen click 'Field Investigation Details' button in Collateral Maintenance screen.

Agency Code

Specify the agency code of field investigation agency.

Field Investigation details		×
Agency Code *	Q	^
Agency Name *	p	
Result		
Date of FI * YYYY-MM-DD	5	
FI Agent Remarks	Q	
Credit Remarks *	P	
		~
		Ok Cancel

Agency Name

The system displays the field investigation agency name.



Result

Specify the result of the field investigation.

Date of FI

Enter the date of field investigation.

FI Agent Remarks

Specify the remarks by the field investigation agent.

Credit Remarks

Specify the remarks by credit team.

2.14.9 <u>Maintaining Valuation Details</u>

You can maintain valuation details of a collateral in Valuation Detail screen. Click 'Valuation Details' button in 'Collateral Maintenance' screen to invoke this screen.

Agency Code * Agency Name * Valuation Amount * Valuation Date * Valuation Date * Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation * Credit Remarks *	Agency Name * Valuation Amount * Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD III Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *	ition De	etails	
Valuation Amount * Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *	Valuation Amount * Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *		Agency Code *	Q
Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD	Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD E Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *	N	Agency Name *	
Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *	Valuer Remarks Initial Valuation *	N	Valuation Amount *	
Initial Valuation *	Initial Valuation *		Valuation Date * YYYY-MM-DD	
			Valuer Remarks	ρ.
Credit Remarks *	Credit Remarks *		Initial Valuation *	
			Credit Remarks *	ρ
				Ok Can

Agency Code

Specify the valuation agency code.

Agency Name

The system displays the valuation agency name.

Valuation Amount



Specify the valuation amount.

Valuation Date

Enter the date of valuation.

Initial Valuation

The system displays the initial valuation as 'Yes' if the valuation is done during collateral creation process.

Credit Remarks

Specify the remarks by credit team.

Valuer Remarks

Specify the remarks by valuation agent.

2.14.10 Maintaining External Check Details

You can maintain the details of external check in 'External Check' screen. Click 'External Check' button in Collateral Maintenance screen to invoke the following screen:

Externa	al check	
B	Registration Authority *	
Regn	. Authority Contact Details *	
	Result *	
	Date of check * YYYY-MM-DI)
	Credit Remarks	



Registration Authority

Specify the registration authority details.

Registration Authority Contact Details

Specify he registration authority contract details.



Result

Specify the result of the external check.

Date of Check

Specify the date when the external check was started.

Credit Remarks

Specify credit remarks, if any.

2.14.11 Maintaining Legal Opinion

Click 'Legal Opinion' button in Collateral Maintenance screen to maintain legal opinion details.

Legal (Opinion		
	Legal Opinion *		
	Legal Adviser Details *		
2	Date of Advise *	YYYY-MM-DD	
	External Opinion		
	External Adviser Details		
	Final Recommendation *		
	Credit Remarks		

Legal Opinion

Specify the legal opinion on the acceptability of the proposed collateral.

Legal Adviser Details

Specify the legal adviser details.

Date of Advice

Specify the date when the advice was received from legal team.

External Opinion

Specify the external legal opinion.



Ok Cancel

External Adviser Details

Specify the external legal adviser details.

Credit Remarks

Specify remarks of the credit team, if any.

Final Recommendation

Specify the final opinion based on the internal and external legal opinion.

2.14.12 Risk Evaluation Details

You can maintain risk evaluation details in the Risk Evaluation screen. Click 'Risk Evaluation' button in Collateral Maintenance screen to invoke the following screen.

Risk Evaluation		×
	☐ Eligible for Central Bank Funding ☐ CCP Eligible ☐ CRM Eligible	
		Ok Cancel

Eligible for Central Bank Funding

Select this check box if the collateral is eligible for central bank funding.

CCP Eligible

Select this check box if the collateral is part of the eligible collaterals accepted by Central Clearing

Party



CRM Eligible

Select this check box if the collateral is recognized as credit risk mitigant for base capital calculations.

Geo Political Risk

Specify geographical political risk involved in the collateral. For example: Oil assets situated in certain countries like Iraq.

Currency Risk

Specify if the collateral currency posses any currency risk.

Liquidity Risk

Specify the liquidity risk of the collateral.

Issuer Credit Risk

Specify the credit risk of the collateral issuer.

Operational Risk

Specify the operational risk involved in managing the collaterals like ship, aeroplane or a warehouse with goods.

Natural Hazard Risk

Specify if the location of the collateral is prone to natural hazards like floods, earthquake, and so on.

Recommendation

Specify the final recommendation after risk evaluation.

Credit Remarks

Specify credit remarks, if any.

2.14.13 Collateral Perfection Details

You can maintain the collateral perfection details in the Collateral Perfection sub screen of Collateral maintenance screen.



Collateral Perfection	x
Registration Authority *	A
Regn. Authority Contact Details *	
Perfection Date *	DDD III
Confirmation Date * YYY	
Documents status *	
Notes	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Ok Cancel

Registration Authority

Specify the registration authority with which collateral is perfected.

Regn. Authority Contact Details

Specify the contact details of registration authority.

Perfection Date

Specify the date on which bank's charge has been registered.

Confirmation Date

Specify the date on which you received confirmation of perfection.

Documents Status

Specify if the perfection documents are received from registration authority.

Notes

Specify notes, if any.



2.15 Maintaining Specific Collateral Input Details

You can maintain details related to the collateral input type in their respective screens. The system allows to capture specific collateral details in relevant screens based on the collateral type selected. At the same time the system prevents you from entering other collateral details.

2.15.0.1 Property Details screen

You can invoke the 'Property Details' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Property Details			- >
New Enter Query			
Collateral Details		Branch Code	a
Liability No	*	Lendable Margin	
Customer No		Seniority of Claim	
Collateral Code	.*	Charge Type	
Collateral Description		User Reference	
Collateral Currency		Secured	d Secured
Collateral Value			O UnSecured
Limit Contribution			 O Liquid ✓ Available
Start Date	The second secon		Sharing Required
End Date		1	Auto Pool Create
Revision Date	dedesid analogication	Haircut%	
Revaluation Date		Interest Rate	Mortgage Initiated
Grace Days	Revaluate Collateral		Taken Over
Source Code			
Utilization Amount			
Available Amount			
surance Covenant Share	ed Linked Contract-Accourt	ts UDE Values Source Restrictions Fields	Haircut Schedule Field Investigation details
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No R	Record Status
Checker	Date Time:	le la	Authorization Exit

To invoke the sub-screen of 'Property Details' screen, click 'Property Details' button.

rty Details						
D						
	COMMERCIAL BUILDIN		P			
Country * Property Address *		Q				
Construction Date Purchase Date						
			~			
Zone Classification * Market Value *		Q	P			
Govt. value *						
Govt. value * Customer Valuation Date						
Customer Valuation Date Customer Valuation source						
Customer valuation source Customer valuation amount						
Other Lenders charge amount						
Other Lenders charge amount Property Index Value						
Basis of Property Value *	Market Value					



Property Type

Select the type of property from the adjoining option list.

Country

Select the country of the property location from the adjoining option list.

Property Address

Specify the address of the property.

Construction Date

Specify the construction date of the property.

Purchase Date

Specify the date of property purchase.

Zone Classification

Select the zone of the property from the adjoining option list.

Market Value

Specify the market value of the property.

Govt. Value

Specify the government value of the property.

Customer Valuation Date

Specify the last valuation date from the customer submitted valuation report.

Customer Valuation Source

Specify the source of valuation from the customer submitted valuation report.

Customer Valuation Amount

Specify the valuation amount from the customer submitted valuation report.

Other Lenders Charge Amount

Specify combined charge amount of other lenders in case the property is already mortgaged to other lenders.

Property Index Value

Specify the index value of the property.

Basis of Property Value

Select the basis of property value from the adjoining drop-down list. The options available are:

Market Value



- Property Index Value
- Govt. Value

2.15.0.2 Vehicle Details screen

You can invoke the 'Vehicle Details' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

e Ilateral Details Liability No * Customer No							
Liability No *							
				Branch Code	000		
Customer No	LIAB_001	Q		Lendable Margin	000		
		Q		Seniority of Claim *	Dimen		
Collateral Code *	COLL_1						
Collateral Description		D		Charge Type * User Reference	Secondary		
Collateral Currency *	GBP	Q			Secured		
Collateral Value				Secured	O UnSecured		
Limit Contribution							
Start Date					Available		
End Date					Auto Fool Create		
Revision Date				Haircut% *	(10 <mark>0</mark>	
Revaluation Date					Mortgage Initiated		
	Revaluate Collateral			Interest Rate		10	
Grace Days					Taken Over		
Source Code							
Utilization Amount							
Available Amount							
Liability Name		D					
Kemarks		0					
Collateral Category *	CAT_DEV	Q					
Block Amount							
Commitment Reference Number							
Collateral ZIP Code							

To invoke the sub screen of 'Vehicle Details' screen, click Vehicle Details button.

venicie Type*	TWO WHEELER	
New/Used *	New 💌	
Make *	TOYOTA	
Model *	PRIUS	
Year*	2016-09-01	
Regn.No *	KA0011234	P
Chasis No *	SB01GHYUIY7800	P
Engine No. *	LJ0078986	0
Owner *	ALI	
Regn. Authority *	KA	
Resale Value		
Valuation Date		
Valuation Amount		
Invoice value *	5,000,000.00	

Invoice Value

Specify the invoice value of the vehicle.

Vehicle Type



Select the type of vehicle from the adjoining drop-down list.

New/Used

Specify if the vehicle is a new vehicle or a pre-owned vehicle.

Make

Specify the make of the vehicle.

Model

Specify the model of the vehicle.

Year

Specify the year of manufacturing of the vehicle.

Regn.No

Specify the vehicle registration number.

Chasis No

Specify the chasis number of the vehicle.

Engine No.

Specify the engine number of the vehicle.

Owner

Specify the ownership details of the vehicle.

Regn. Authority

Specify the registration authority details with whom the vehicle is registered.

Resale Value

Specify the resale value of the vehicle.

Valuation Date

Specify the valuation date from he customer submitted valuation report. This is applicable for used cars only.

Valuation Amount

Specify the valuation amount from he customer submitted valuation report. This is applicable for used cars only.

2.15.0.3 Marketable Securities screen

You can invoke the 'Marketable Securities' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLS' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Save						
Collateral Details						
	* LIAB 001	Q	Branch Code	000		
Customer No		p p	Lendable Margin			
Collateral Code		2	Seniority of Claim *			
Collateral Description		P	Charge Type *	PRI		
Collateral Currence		0	User Reference			
Collateral Value			Secured	 Secured UnSecured 		
Limit Contribution				O Liquid		
Start Date				Available		
End Date				Sharing Required Auto Pool Create		
Revision Date			Haircut% *			
Revaluation Date				Mortgage Initiated	- 100	
. consideration Date			Interest Rate	10)	
Grace Days				Taken Over		
Source Code	3					
Utilization Amoun	t					
Available Amoun	t					
Liability Name	,	P				
Remark	3	P				
Collateral Categor	* STTOEL	Q				
Block Amoun	t					
Commitment Reference Numbe	ſ					
Collateral ZIP Code						

To invoke the sub screen of 'Marketable Securities' screen, click Marketable Securities button.

Security Type *	BONDS	Q	
Description *	Bonds	0	
Unit value *			
Number Of Units *	2000		
Maturity Date			
Name of the Fund			
Name of the scheme			
	Electronic Mode		
Interest Payout		Q	P
Interest %			
Bond Duration			
Last Reval Price			
Issuer Name *	HDFC		
Issuer Reference No *	HDFC0018878		
Cap Amount			
Rating			
Next reval Date			
Market Price Code *		Q	
Security Id *		Q	



Security Type

Select the type of marketable security from the adjoining option list.

Security Code

Select the security code from the adjoining option list.

Description

The system displays the security code description.

Issuer Name

The system displays the issuer name from the Issuer Maintenance (GEDISSUR) screen.

Issuer Reference No

The system displays the issuer reference number from the Securities (GEDSECTY) screen.

Unit Value

The system displays the unit value from the Securities (GEDSECTY) screen.

Number of Units

Specify the number of units submitted by the customer.

Rating

Specify the rating of the securities.

Maturity Date

Specify the maturity date of bonds.

Name of the Fund

Specify the name of the mutual fund.

Name of the Scheme

Specify the mutual fund scheme name.

Electronic Mode

Select this check box if the securities are in electronic mode.

Interest Payout

Select the interest payout frequency from the adjoining option list.

Interest %

Specify the interest percentage on bonds.

Bond Duration



Specify the bond duration.

Next Reval Date

Specify the next revaluation date for the security.

Cap Amount

As the price of marketable securities tend to fluctuate based on the forces of demand and supply, specify an upper limit on the contribution of this security to the collateral value, as a result of an increase in the price of the security. This upper limit is called the Cap Amount. The Cap Amount indicates that at any point in time the limit contribution of the collateral cannot exceed this amount, even though its actual computed value is much higher. However, if the actual computed value of the collateral is lower than the Cap Amount, then the system takes the collateral value as the actual computed value.

Security Price

Select the security price from the adjoining option list.

Last Reval Price

The last market price based on which the collateral value was revaluated is displayed.

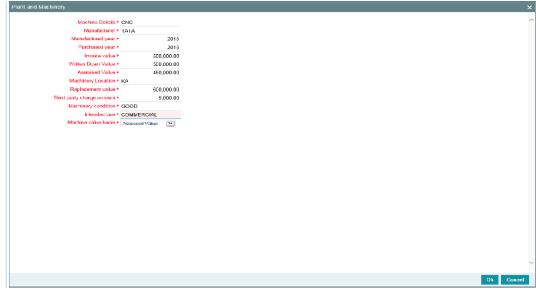
2.15.0.4 Plant and Machinery screen

You can invoke the 'Plant and Machinery' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

ateral Details					- >
lateral Details					
			Branch Code 000		
Liability No	-	Q	Lendable Margin		
Customer No		Q	Seniority of Claim * Sec		
Collateral Code			Charge Type * Pri		
Collateral Description		P	User Reference		
Collateral Currency		Q	Secured Secured		
Collateral Value			 UnSecured Liquid 		
Limit Contribution			Available		
Start Date			Sharing Required		
End Date			Auto Pool Create	3 p	
Revision Date			Mortgage Initiated	<u> </u>	
Revaluation Date			Interest Rate		
Grace Days	Revaluate Collateral		Taken Over		
Source Code					
Utilization Amount					
Available Amount					
Liability Name		D			
Remarks		D			
Collateral Category	* ALONGTERM	Q			
Block Amount					
Commitment Reference Number					
Collateral ZIP Code					



To invoke the sub screen of 'Plant and Machinery' screen, click Plant and Machinery button.



Machine Details

Specify the machine number of the machine submitted as collateral.

Manufacturer

Specify the manufacturer details of the machine.

Manufactured Year

Specify the manufactured year of the machine.

Purchased Year

Specify the year of purchase of the machine.

Invoice Value

Specify the invoice value of the machine.

Written Down Value

Specify the written down value of the machine after depreciation.

Assessed Value

Specify the assessed value of the machinery.

Machinery Location

Specify the machinery location.

Replacement Value

Specify the replacement value of e machinery.

Third Party Charge Amount



Specify the charge amount of other lenders, if any.

Machinery Condition

Specify the machinery condition.

Intended Use

Specify the intended usage of the machinery.

Machine Value Basis

Select the basis of machine value from the adjoining drop-down list. The options available are:

- Assessed Value
- Written Down Value
- Invoice Value

2.15.0.5 Life Insurance Details screen

You can invoke the 'Life Insurance Details' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLI' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

9						
ollateral Details			D	ranch Code 000		
Liability No	* LIAB_001	Q		able Margin		
Customer No		Q		ity of Claim * Sec		
Collateral Code	COLL_1			harge Type * Primary		
Collateral Description		D		r Reference		
Collateral Currency	GBP	Q	Use	Secured Secured		
Collateral Value				O UnSecured		
Limit Contribution				O Liquid		
Start Date				Available		
End Date				Auto Pool Create		
Revision Date				Haircut% *	2 🔎	
Revaluation Date				Mortgage Initiated	1	
	Revaluate Collateral		Ir	iterest Rate		
Grace Days				Taken Over		
Source Code						
Utilization Amount						
Available Amount						
Liability Name		P				
Remarks		D				
Collateral Category	* ALONGTERM	Q				
Block Amount						
Commitment Reference Number						
Collateral ZIP Code						

To invoke the sub screen of 'Life Insurance Details' screen, click Life Insurance Details button.





Policy No

Specify the life insurance policy number.

Insurance Amount

Specify the sum assured amount.

Policy Start Date

Specify the start date of the policy.

Premium Amount

Specify the premium amount.

Assignment Date

Specify the date of assigning the policy to the bank.

Insurer Address

Specify the insurance company address.

Insurer Details

Specify the details of insurance company like nature of policy, term, and so on.

Renewal Frequency

Select the insurance policy renewal frequency from the adjoining option list.

Next Renewal Date

Specify the next renewal date.

2.15.0.6 Precious Metal screen

You can invoke the 'Precious Metal Details' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



ollateral Details			Branch Code			
Liability No	* LIAB_001	Q	Lendable Margin	000		
Customer No		Q	•	0		
Collateral Code	* COLL_1		Seniority of Claim * Charge Type *			
Collateral Description		D	User Reference	Primary		
Collateral Currency	* GBP	Q		Secured		
Collateral Value			Secured	 UnSecured 		
Limit Contribution				O Liquid		
Start Date				Available Sharing Required		
End Date				Auto Pool Create		
Revision Date			Haircut% *		Q	
Revaluation Date			2	Mortgage Initiated		
	Revaluate Collateral		Interest Rate			
Grace Days				Taken Over		
Source Code						
Utilization Amount						
Available Amount						
Liability Name		P				
Remarks		D				
Collateral Category	* ALONGTERM	Q				
Block Amount						
Commitment Reference Number						

To invoke the sub screen of 'Precious Metals Details' screen, click Precious Metals Details button.

Precious Metal Type * DIAMOND P Weight in Gms * 10 Valuation Amount * 50,000.00 Unit Rate * 5,000.00 Precious Metals Form * STONES P Notes P
Weight in Gms * 10 Valuation Amount * 50,000.00 Unit Rate * 5,000.00 Precious Metals Form * STONES p
Valuation Amount * 50,000.00 Unit Rate * 5,000.00 Precious Metals Form * STONES Ø
Unit Rate * 5,000.00 Precious Metals Form * STONES
Notes O

Precious Metal Type

Select the type of precious metal from the adjoining option list.

Weight in gms

Specify the weight of the precious metal in grams.



Valuation Amount

Specify the valuation amount of the precious metal.

Unit Rate

Specify the unit rate of precious metal.

Precious Metal Form

Select the form of precious metal from the adjoining option list.

Notes

Specify notes, if any, on the precious metal.

2.15.0.7 Guarantee Details screen

You can invoke the 'Guarantee Details' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLG' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Collateral Details							
Soluterul Details				Branch Code	000		
Liability No	* LIAB_001	Q		Lendable Margin	000		
Customer No		Q		Seniority of Claim *	E Con		
Collateral Code	* COLL_1			Charge Type *			
Collateral Description		Q		User Reference	rninary		
Collateral Currency	* GBP	Q			Secured		
Collateral Value				Occured	O UnSecured		
Limit Contribution					 ○ Liquid ✓ Available 		
Start Date					Sharing Required		
End Date					Auto Pool Create		
Revision Date				Haircut% *		1 0	
Revaluation Date					Mortgage Initiated		
	Revaluate Collateral			Interest Rate	Taken Over	10	
Grace Days					L Taken Over		
Source Code							
Utilization Amount							
Available Amount							
Liability Name		D					
Remarks		P					
Collateral Category	* STTOEL	Q					
Block Amount							
Commitment Reference Number							
Collateral ZIP Code							
Collateral Category Block Amount Commitment Reference Number	* STTOEL	D					

To invoke the sub screen of 'Guarantee Details' screen, click Guarantee Details button.



Guarantor CIF No p Guarantor Name * ALI p Guarantor Address * AECS p Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Rating P Revokeable P Revokeable P Guarantor Sown exposure P	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarante Address * AECS Guarantee Type * © Guarantee Amount * Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantor Name * ALI O Guarantor Address * AECS O Guarantee Type * O Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * S0,000.00 Rating P Revoke Date Total Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Ourantee Amount * S0,000,00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revokeable Revokeable Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Suarantee Amount * S0,000,00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Guarantor Name * ALI Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Ourantee Amount * S0,000,00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revokeable Revokeable Guarantors own exposure			
Guarantor Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * S0,000,00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revokeable Revokeable Guarantors own exposure	Guaranter Type * P Guarantee Type * P Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Image: Personal Persona Persona Personal Personal Personal Personal Persona Persona Pers	Guaranter Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * So 000 00 Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Revoke Date Revoke Date	Guaranter Address * AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * So 000 00 Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01 T	Guaranter Address + AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * S0,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guaranter Address + AECS Guarantee Type + Guarantee Amount + Total Guarantee Amount - Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date + 2016-09-01	Guaranter Address + AECS Guarantee Type + Guarantee Amount + S0,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount + Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date + 2016-09-01	Guaranter Address + AECS Guarantee Type + Guarantee Amount + S0,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount + Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date + 2016-09-01	Guaranter Address + AECS Guarantee Type * Guarantee Amount * 50,000 00 Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantor CIF No	م	
Guarantee Type * P Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount Fating Rating Revokeable Revoke Date S Guarantors own exposure S	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Fating Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Revoke Date	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Image: Compare the second seco	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Image: Compare the second seco	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Image: Compare the second seco	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Image: Compare the second seco	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Fating Revoke Date Fating Guarantors own exposure Fating Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Fating Revoke Date Fating Guarantors own exposure Fating Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Type * p Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount * Rating Revoke Date Image: Compare the second seco	Guarantor Name * ALI	P	
Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount Fating Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Revokeable Revoke Date Revokeable Agreement Date * 2016-09-01 Tate	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount - Rating - Revoke Date - Guarantors own exposure - Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount - Rating - Revoke Date - Guarantors own exposure - Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount - Rating - Revoke Date - Guarantors own exposure - Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount	Guarantee Amount * 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount	Guarantee Amount 50,000.00 Total Guarantee Amount Image: Comparison of the comparison	Guarantor Address * AECS		
Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revokeable Revoke Date	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Revoke Date Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount Rating Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Type *	QQ	
Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Rating Revoke Date	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Rating Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantee Amount *	50,000.00	
Revokeable European E	Revoke Date Revoke Date Revok	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revokeable Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Total Guarantee Amount		
Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure	Revoke Date kuarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Revoke Date Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01			
Guarantors own exposure	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Guarantors own exposure Agreement Date * 2016-09-01			
	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01	Agreement Date * 2016-09-01		H	
	Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee	Continuing Guarantee	☐ Continuing Guarantee			
Continuing Guarantee									Conti	uing Guarantee	

Guarantee Type

Specify if the guarantee is personal or corporate guarantee.

Guarantee Amount

Specify the guarantee amount.

Guarantor CIF No

Specify the customer number (CIF ID) of the guarantor.

Guarantor Name

Specify the guarantor's name. The system displays the guarantor's name if guarantor CIF is entered.

Guarantor Address

Specify guarantor's address.

Agreement Date

Specify the guarantee agreement date.

Continuing Guarantee

Select this check box if the guarantee is a continuing guarantee.

Guarantor's Own Exposure

The system displays the total exposure of the guarantor.

Total Guarantee Amount

Specify the combined guarantee amount of guarantor.



Revokeable

Indicate whether the Guarantor can revoke (withdraw) this guarantee provided or not.

Revoke Date

Indicate the date when the Guarantor will revoke the guarantee. This field is enabled only when the Revoke check box is selected.

Rating

You can assign a credit rating to each Guarantor. Here specify the rating assigned to the Guarantor.

2.15.0.8 Miscellaneous screen

You can invoke the 'Miscellaneous' screen by typing 'GEDCOLLM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

ve						
ollateral Details			Branch Code	000		
Liability No	* LIAB_001	Q	Lendable Margin	000		
Customer No	1	Q	Seniority of Claim *	Casandan		
Collateral Code	* COLL_1		Charge Type *			
Collateral Description		D	User Reference	Finally		
Collateral Currency	* GBP	Q		Secured		
Collateral Value			octarda	O UnSecured		
Limit Contribution				 ○ Liquid ✓ Available 		
Start Date				Sharing Required		
End Date				Auto Pool Create		
Revision Date			Haircut% *		5 🔎	
Revaluation Date				Mortgage Initiated		
	Revaluate Collateral		Interest Rate	Taken Over	10	
Grace Days				Iaken Over		
Source Code						
Utilization Amount						
Available Amount						
Liability Name		D				
Remarks		P				
Collateral Category	* CAT_DEV	Q				
Block Amount						
Commitment Reference Number	·					
Collateral ZIP Code	/					

To invoke the sub screen of 'Miscellaneous' screen, click Miscellaneous button.



I Descrip	tion * BCND	s	P		
U	Jnita *	1,000.00			
Unit va	alue *	5,000.00			
ateral Not	tes1		D		
ateral Not	tcs2		0		
ateral Not			0		
iteral Not			P		
ateral Not	tes5		0		
Rema	arks		P		

Collateral Description

Give a brief description on the collateral which does not belong to other standard collateral types. For example: Aeroplane, Ship, Live stock, and so on.

Units

Specify the number of collateral. For example: 100 live stock sheeps, 2 ships, and so on.

Unit Value

Specify the value of each unit.

Collateral Notes 1 - 5

Specify additional collateral details, if any.

Remarks

Specify remarks, if any.

2.16 Collateral Pool Maintenance

You may group together two or more collaterals to create a Collateral Pool. You can create and maintain collateral pools in the 'Collateral Pools Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke the 'Collateral Pools Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDMPOOL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Collateral Pools Maintenance					- ;	x
New Enter Query						
Liability No •			Liability Branch			^
Liability Name			Branch Code			
Pool Code * Pool Description Pool Currency * Pool Amount Pool Utilized Available Amount			Auto Facility Customer	Auto Facility Create		
	30				+ - =	
Collateral Code *	Collateral Description	Collateral Currency	Limit Contribution	Linked Percent Number	Linked Amount	
					^	~
Fields						
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	R	ecord Status	F-14	
Checker	Date Time:		,	Authorization Status	Exit	

Liability Number

Specify the liability to which the collaterals need to be linked.

Pool Code

Specify the Pool Code here. The pool code assigned to each collateral pool can be linked to a Liability while creating credit limits.

Pool Description

Specify a brief description of the collateral pool here.

Pool Currency

Specify the currency in which the Collateral Pool has to be maintained.

Available Amount

On save of the collateral pool record, system defaults the available amount for the collateral pool. It is the difference between Pool Amount and Pool Utilized.

Description (Collateral Pool Linkages)

The description for the collateral, as maintained in the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the selected 'Collateral Code'.

Order



Specify the order for collateral utilization.

Туре

The type for the collateral, as maintained in the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the selected 'Collateral Code'

Branch Code

The branch code for the branch where the collateral is maintained in the 'Collaterals Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here based on the selected 'Collateral Code'.

Collateral Utilization

System updates the collateral utilization for each of the collateral codes linked in the 'Collateral Pool Linkages', based on the utilization, when the collateral pool comprising the collateral is linked to the facility.

Mortgage Initiated

This option will be checked automatically for collateral and collateral pool created as a result of authorization of mortgage account and you cannot modify it.

Auto Facility Create

Check this box to indicate that a facility should be created automatically for the given Liability number with line code as pool code.

Note

This automatically created line code can be used to maintain limits for customer account in 'Account Limits' screen, if required.

Auto Facility Customer

Specify the customer number to which the collateral pool is linked. The option list displays all valid customer numbers linked to the liability number selected on this screen. You can select the appropriate customer number from the option list.

Auto facility customer is enabled only if the option 'Auto facility Create; is checked, For more details on maintaining Account Limits, refer Core Entities User Manual.

2.16.1 <u>Creating Collateral Pool Linkages</u>

Under 'Collateral Pool Linkages' you can add the different collaterals pooled in for the particular Liability.

To add a new collateral click 'Plus' button, specify the relevant details and save the record. To delete an existing collateral, select it and then click 'Minus' button and save the record. While creating collateral pools, remember the following:

- Collateral can be linked to more than one pool if the collateral amount available is not zero.
- A credit line can be backed by only one pool but a single pool can back multiple credit lines.

You must maintain the following details for each of the collateral.



Collateral Code

Select the collateral code from the adjoining option list.

If the 'Linked Percent Number', is specified, on save of the record, system defaults the 'Linked Amount' calculated as Linked Percentage of 'Collateral Contribution'.

If the 'Linked Amount' is specified, on save of the record, system defaults the 'Linked Percent' calculated as percentage of 'Linked Amount' out of the 'Collateral Contribution.

Collateral Currency

The currency in which the collateral has been maintained is displayed when a collateral code has been picked.

Collateral Contribution

The collateral amount which has been maintained is displayed when a collateral code has been picked.

Linked Amount

When a collateral pool comprising the collateral is linked to the facility, the system computes and displays the amount to be linked. The linked amount of Collateral pool is computed based on the pool percentage or pool amount specified when a collateral pool is linked to a Facility.

For example, Collateral Pool 'Pool1' is created with pool amount of 6000 USD. And 60% of Pool1 is linked to a Facility, then the linked amount of the collateral pool is updated as 3600 (that is, 60% of 6000). The available amount of collateral pool is updated as 2400 (6000-3600). The available amount of the collateral pool is arrived by using the below mentioned calculation

Available amount = pool amount – pool utilization – linked amount.

The available amount of facility is increased to the extent of linked amount in the facility currency. Any utilization to the facility only impacts the available amount and the utilization of the facility and not the collateral pool or the underlying collateral.

Pool Amount

The system computes and displays the utilization amount to the Collateral Pool, if a collateral Pool is attached to a contract or account and not through a facility.

Pool Utilized

This field displays the pool amount that has been linked to a various credit lines, hence displaying the total pool amount utilized at any point in time.

Linked Amount Pool Currency

.System defaults the 'Linked Amount Pool Currency' for each of the collaterals added in the 'Collateral Pool Linkages' as the linked amount in the pool currency.

For example, you have linked the pool 'LOANP001' to the liability 'BIRLA0001'. LOANP001 is in turn backed by the following collaterals:



Collateral code	Currency	Collateral Amount	Linked Amount
ISDP16924	DEM	100,000	75000
AC777228	GBP	55,000	55,000
COLSHRS15	INR	2,000,000	1,500,000
COLHS819	USD	1,500,000	1,500,000

Now the pool currency specified is USD. Therefore, the system does the necessary calculations and converts the linked amount into the currency of the pool and displays the pool amount in the respective field.

Linked Percent Number

The part of the collateral amount which has to be linked to the pool can be specified as a percentage here. On save of the record, if Linked Percent Number is specified, system defaults the 'Linked Amount' calculated as Linked Percent Number Percentage of 'Collateral Contribution'.

Available Interest Rate

The interest rate maintained for the collateral code in 'Collateral Type Maintenance' screen gets defaulted here,

Interest Spread

Specify the interest spread to be applied on the customer account. The interest spread can be zero. However, if the collateral attached is a term deposit, then on rollover of the term deposit the interest spread is defaulted to the spread applicable for the term deposit on rollover.

Rate of Interest

The rate of interest applicable on the customer account when customer uses the overdraft facility against the collateral type is derived as follows:

Rate of Interest = Available Interest Rate + Interest Spread + Customer spread

Expiry Date

On save of the record, system defaults the expiry date based on the end date of the collateral maintained. However, if the collateral attached is of a deposit then on rollover of the term deposit the maturity date of the term deposit is updated as the expiry date of the collateral.

Note

The batch program 'CASABAT' is used to update the overdraft utilization at collateral level. If a rollover happens for a TD linked as collateral, during BOD, the interest rate applied on the TD gets updated to the interest rate value maintained at the col- lateral pool level.



2.17 Maintaining Line Code details

You can create and maintain line codes in the 'Line Code Maintenance' screen. Using this screen you can maintain line code details. These details are populated to 'Facilities Maintenance screen' (GEDFACLT). You can invoke the 'Line Code Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDLNCOD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Line Co	ode Maintenance			- x
New	Enter Query			
	Line Code * Description Limit Amount Basis		Line Currency Revolving Line Interest Required	
Prod	luct Restrictions			
		lowed sallowed		
₩ ◄	1 Of 1 🕨 📜 🔤			+ - =
	Product Code *	Product Description		
Bran	ch Restrictions			
		lowed sallowed		
		รสแบทเติน		~
	Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Exit
	Checker	Date Time:	Autho	rization Status

Line Code

Specify a unique code for the Line Code.

Description

Specify the description of the Line Code.

Limit Amount Basis

The value for Limit Amount can be maintained as the following:

- Limit Amount Basis
- Limit Amount + Collateral Contribution Limit Amount
- Min(Limit Amount, Collateral Contribution)

Line Currency

Specify the currency in which the Line Code is to be defined.

Revolving Line

Select this check box to indicate that the credit line is Revolving. A revolving credit line indicates that a repayment of the utilized credit should reinstate the credit limit of the customer.



Interest Required

Select this check box to indicate the facility is applicable for interest calculation.

Product Restriction type

You can restrict the limit available under this line to a specific product by selecting allowed/ disallowed option.

If you choose the restriction type as 'Allowed', click the + button and select the Product code from the list to indicate that they are allowed to use the line.

If you choose the restriction type as 'Disallowed', click the + button and select the Product code from the list to indicate that they are not allowed to use the line.

Product Code

Specify the product code from the LOV for the Product Restriction.

Product Description

The product code description is displayed.

Branch Restriction type

You can restrict the limit available under this line to a specific branch by selecting allowed / disallowed option.

If you choose the restriction type as 'Allowed', click the 🛨 button and select the Branch code from the list to indicate that they are allowed to use the line.

If you choose the restriction type as 'Disallowed', click the + button and select the Branch code from the list to indicate that they are not allowed to use the line.

Branch

Specify the branch code from the LOV for the Branch Restriction.

Branch Description

Branch Code description is displayed.

Tenor Restrictions

You can define the limits based on the tenor of the contracts that utilize the limit.

Tenor

Specify the Tenor Name.

Days

Number of days corresponding to the tenor.

2.18 Facilities Maintenance

You can maintain credit limits for a Line Code - Liability Code combination in the 'Facilities Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Facilities Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDFACLT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Facilities Maint	enance				- X
New Enter Q	luery				
	Branch		User Defined Status		^
	Liability No *		Status Changed On	YYYY-MM-DD	
	Liability Name			Revolving Line	
	Line Code *			Netting Required	
	Serial No *			Unadvised Funded	
	Description			Shadow Limit	
				Bulk Payment Required	
	Main Line Code		Internal Remarks		
	Line Currency *				
	Category		Utilization Tracking	Local Global	
	Class Code			Ciobai	
		opulate			
Amounts		opulate			
Limit Amount			Uncoll		
Fee Preference UDE Details	Limit Restrictions User Defined Status Lo	Tenor Restrictions		nants Pool Links Exposures Credit Rating and Rating History	•
	outri Denned otatus Ed	Re 17. The second second			
Maker		Date Time:	Mod No F	Record Status	Exit
Checker		Date Time:		Authorization	Linix

Specify the following details:

Facility Branch

By default, the system displays the branch code in which facility has been created.

Class Code

Select fee class from class code adjoining option list.

Liability Number

Specify the Liability number here.

Line Code

Specify the Line Code to which the liability ID is to be associated with. Allocating credit limits for the Line-Liability combination can be done. The customer(s) who fall under this Liability Code avails credit facilities under this Credit line.

By linking a Credit Line to a Liability code the customer also gets linked to the Credit Line. This is true because a Liability code has been assigned to every credit seeking customer and the credit facilities granted to the customer are defined and tracked with this code.

You can either enter the Line Code or take from a LOV which picks the Line Code details maintained in the 'GEDLNCOD' screen.

Serial Number



Each time a customer - line code combination is specified, Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system assigns a unique serial number to the combination. This serial number is unique to the line-liability code combination. Thus, for every new record entered for a Line-Liability combination, a new serial number is generated. The Line - Liability - Serial number forms a unique combination.

Description

Give a brief description of the facility here.

Main Line Code

Specify the main line code if the created facility is a sub line.

If the main line code is not specified, then the system defaults the line code as the main line code.

Line Currency

Specify the currency in which the facility is defined. The currency that has been selected have the following implications:

• The limit amount that has been specified for this Line-Liability combination is taken to be in this currency.

• The line that has been defined is available for Utilization only in the line currency, unless specified otherwise under Currency Restrictions in this screen.

Once the entry is authorized you cannot change the currency.

If the limit allotted to this Line-Liability combination can be utilized by accounts and transactions in currencies other than the limit currency, the limit utilization is arrived at by using the mid-rate for the currency pair as of that day.

Category

Select the facility category from the list available here. The list displayed here is based on maintenance done in 'Category Maintenance' screen.

Revolving Line

Select this check box to indicate that the credit line is Revolving. A revolving credit line indicates that a repayment of the utilized credit should reinstate the credit limit of the customer. You can modify the preference, as required.

Netting Required

This check box is deselected by default, indicating that netting is not required for the facility. You can select this check box to enable netting for the facility.

Unadvised

Select this check box to indicate that the facility is unadvised.



Note

Charges can be collected on the utilization transactions for facilities that are unadvised. For this purpose SDEs ADVISED_LINE and COMMITMENT_CUR_UTIL can be used while setting up the charge rule at the CL product creation level.

Funded

Indicate whether the line is fund based or non fund based.

Shadow Limit

Select this check box to indicate that utilization amounts should be updated only for the facility and mainlines for the facility. Thus, when a utilization request is processed, the system updates the utilization amount only at the facility level and leaves the utilization amount at the liability level untouched.

The mainline and sub-lines of a facility need to have the same preference. This implies that you can enable this option for a sub-line only if the mainline has this option already enabled. Similarly, you cannot create a sub-line as a 'Shadow Limit' if the mainline does not have this facility.

Note

You cannot modify this option after you authorize the facility.

Bulk Payment Required

Select this check box to indicate if bulk payment is required. If you specify here that bulk payment is required for the liner, then the same is maintained at the 'Bulk Payments' screen.

For more information about the 'Bulk Payments' screen, refer to the section, 'Making Bulk Payments against loan or commitment' under the Chapter 'Operations' of the 'Retail Lending' user manual.

Note

You can use this feature if ELCM standalone has FCUBS as the product processor or ELCM is embedded with FCUBS.

User Defined Status

Specify status of the facility (For example, NORM for normal, BLOCKED, and so on) from the list available here The list displayed here is based on maintenance done in 'User Define Status Summary' screen.

Status Changed Date

Specify the date on which you want to change the status. You can specify a date before the line start date to block the line till the specified date. In addition, you can set a date prior to the application date.

Internal Remarks

Specify the internal remarks as limits terms and conditions.



Utilization Tracking

It signifies if the utilization tracking of the facility is done locally or globally.

Amounts

Specify the following details:

Limit Amount

Specify the limit for the facility. If you have maintained schedules for limits, the system automatically updates the limit amount here on the dates specified for each limit in the schedule.

Note

The charges can be collected on facility limit amount change. In this case commitment contract created should be capable of charging the customer on the facility limit amount change. For this purpose SDE INCREASED_PRINCIPAL can be used while setting up the charge rule at the CL product creation level. LIMIT_AMOUNT can be used while setting up the IC rule for interest calculation based on facility limit amount.

Collateral Amount

System defaults the Collateral Amount on save, based on the pools linked in the 'Pool Links' sub screen.

Transfer Amount

System displays the transfer amount resulting from 'Facilities Amount Transfer' transactions. The value displayed has either the sign "-" or "+", indicating whether the amount is transferred from or to the line. If the sign is "-", then the amount is transferred from the line and if it is "+", then the amount is transferred to the line.

Effective Line Amount

The system displays the effective line amount.

Effective Line Amount Basis

For defining drawing power of line the elements mentioned below are treated as the basis for the effective line amount calculation.

- Line Amount + Collateral
- Line Amount
- Minimum of Line Amount and Collateral

Note

EFF_LIMIT_AMOUNT can be used while setting up the IC rule for interest calculation based on facility effective limit amount.

Maintenance Value date

The value date on which facility amount is modified.



Uncollected Amount

The system displays the uncollected amount.

Approved Limit Amount

This is the maximum limit amount allowed for the facility and must be specified whenever you maintain schedule limits. System ensures that neither the 'Limit Amount' maintained here nor the schedule 'Limit Amount', maintained as part of the limits schedule is greater than the limit specified here".

Block Amount

Specify the block amount.

Approved Limit Amount

This is the maximum limit amount allowed for the facility and must be specified whenever you maintain schedule limits. System ensures that neither the 'Limit Amount' maintained here nor the schedule 'Limit Amount', maintained as part of the limits schedule is greater than the limit specified here".

Max Daily Limit

Specify the maximum daily limit.

Daily Light Limit

Specify the daily light limit.

Utilization

This section contains the following details:

Available Amount

The system displays the available amount.

Date of First OD

The system displays the date of first OD.

Date of Last OD

The system displays the date of last OD.

Netting Contribution

The system displays the netting amount in GEDACCNT screen.

The system displays the netting contribution if:

- the facility is linked in the 'Netting Account' screen.
- 'Netting Required' is checked at Liability level, Facility level, and Netting Account level.

Last New Utilized Date

The system displays the last new utilized date.



Amount Utilized Today

The system displays the amount utilized on the current date.

Utilization Amount

The system displays the utilization amount.

Tanked Utilization

The system displays the tanked utilization.

Availability

Specify the following details:

Line Start Date

Specify the line start date. If not specified, system defaults the line start date as the current application date.

Expiry Date

Specify the expiry date for the facility. If the limit amount assigned to the facility is not utilized within the specified expiry date then the Available check box remains deselected. This freezes the line for the respective liability.

The freezing of the line code is part of the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM EOD Batch.

The Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system does not allow the expiry date of a facility to exceed the expiry date of linked collateral(s).

When a Facility record is saved, the system compares the expiry date of all the collaterals in the Pool which is linked to the Facility. An error message is shown if any expiry dates are less than the expiry date of the Facility.

If the expiry date falls on a holiday maintained in the branch, then system displays the error message 'Facility Expiry Date falls on a branch Holiday'.

The facility shall not be available on the maturity/expiry but you can modify the facility on the expiry date if required.

Available

If the Line facility is available then this check box is selected.

The Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system tracks the status of both the Contract and the Facility. When the status of the Contract changes to PDO, then the Facility becomes unavailable.

The product processor gives an ASCII file including all the facilities which need to be frozen. Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM initiates an amendment event and then deselects the 'Available' check box.

Availment Date

Specify the availment date on which the first utilization should take place. If the limit amount assigned to the facility is not utilized within the specified availment date then the available check box is disabled. This freezes the line for the respective liability.



Exception

Specify the following details:

Exception Transaction Amount

Specify the Exception transaction amount. During utilization transaction when the utilization amount crosses the specified exception transaction amount, there is a breach of the limit amount. This is a credit exception in the transaction. You can use the 'Multi-authorisation' screen for authorising such a transaction.

Note

The utilization transaction can also be authorized or rejected using the "Multi Authorization

Maintenance screen based on the system configuration.

Exception Breach Percentage

Specify the Exception Breach Percentage. During utilization transaction when utilization amount crosses the specified Exception Breach Percentage, there is a breach of the limit amount. This is a credit exception in the transaction. You can use the 'Multi-authorisation' screen for authorising such a transaction.

Note

The utilization transaction can also be authorized or rejected using the 'Multi Authorization

Maintenance' screen based on the system configuration.

Interest Fee Required

Specify the following details:

Interest Fee Required

Check this box to indicate the facility is applicable for interest calculation.

Fee Calculation Account

Specify the account which is linked with the above facility. Then the same account is applicable for interest calculation based on ELCM facility.

Limit Status

Select the status of the limit from the adjoining drop-down list. The options available are:

- Active
- Closed
- Frozen

Next Review Date



Based on the review frequency, the system displays the next limit review date. This date is derived by adding the frequency days to the current date.

If you do not select any of the provided review frequency and set it to blank, then you need to manually enter the next review date.

The next review date must always be before the facility expiry date.

Review Frequency

Select the frequency at which the limit should be reviewed. The options available are:

- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half yearly
- Yearly
- Blank if you select this, you need to specify the next review date.

Closure Reason

Specify the reason for limit closure. The system also displays the closure reason based on CAM process flow.

Freeze Reason

Specify the freeze reason of the limit. The system displays this based on CAM process flow.

Note

The following SDEs will not be applicable for ELCM based interest calculation.

- ELCM based interest calculation SDEs,
- Limit_Amount, Eff_Limit_Amount
- Matured_Amount If you repay the already utilized amount, then the repay credit will update on the Matured_Util field of the 'Getm_facility' table.

2.18.1 Maintaining Facility Event Details

The 'Facility Event Details' screen is used to view the event details related to the facility online.

You can click 'Events' button or type' GEDFEVNT' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button to invoke this screen.



Facility Event Details									X
Enter Query									
Liability No Line Code Line Currency				5	ty Name Berial No scription				~
K ≤ 1 Of 1 > N	Go							+ - ::	
Event Code	ESN	Currency	Event Date	Maker ID	Release Time	Checker Id	Checker Date Stamp		
K < 1 Of 1 ► N	GO							+ - =	
Event	Branch	Account Number	Dr/Cr	Amount Tag	Ac Currency	Fcy Amount	Exchange Rate	LCY Am	v
Maker		Date Time:		Mod No		Record Status		Exit	
Checker		Date Time:			A	uthorization Status		EXIL	

Liability No

Facilities have to be linked to a liability. Specify the liability number for which the facility is linked.

Liability Name

Specify the liability name.

Line Code

Specify the line code to be used for facility. If a line code is linked to a facility then it is required to track the limits of the linked line.

Serial No

Indicates the ELCM generated unique identifier for the facility.

Line Currency

Specify the currency in which the facility is defined. The currency that has been selected have the following implications:

- The limit amount that has been specified for this Line-Liability combination is taken to be in this currency.
- The line that has been defined is available for Utilization only in the line currency, unless specified otherwise under Currency Restrictions in this screen.

Once the entry is authorized you cannot change the currency.

If the limit allotted to this Line-Liability combination can be utilized by accounts and transactions in currencies other than the limit currency, the limit utilization is arrived at by using the mid-rate for the currency pair as of that day.



Description

Specify the facility description.

Event details can be fetched based on the following filter conditions.

- Liability Number
- Line Code
- Serial Number

2.18.2 Maintaining Fee Details

You can add fee details on the facility maintenance using 'Fee Details' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Fee Preference' button on the 'Facility Maintenance' screen.

ee Rule Preferen	ces						
< < 1 Of 1 🕨	M Go						8
Rule	Component	t Type Rate / Amour	nt Fee Currency	0	Branch	Account No	Account Curre
<							>
ffective Dates				Fee Rate Details			
م 1 Of 1 🕨	M Go		+ - =	🔘 < 1 Of 1 🕨	M Go		+ - 3
Effective Da	te			Basis Ar	nount	Rate	Amount

Fee Rule Preferences

Specify the following:

Rule

Click 'Populate' of the 'Facility Maintenance' screen to display the fee rules linked to the fee classes in the 'Fee Preference' sub-screen.

Component Type

Indicates the 'Slab' or 'Tier' fee component type. This value is fetched from the GEDRULES.

Rate Amount

Specify the applicable fee rate or amount. For 'Slab' component type both fee rate and amount are applicable whereas for 'Tier' component type only fee rate is applicable.



Fee Currency

The system defaults the fee currency as line currency on facility creation. It is a read -only field.

Branch

Indicates the Branch code. You can either enter the branch code or select the branch code from the adjoining option list.

Account Number

Select the account number from the adjoining option list. A list of all valid accounts related to customer linked to liability are displayed here.

Account Currency

Once you select the account number, the account currency is defaulted.

Waived

While maintaining a facility, we can waive the specific rule linked to class in the fee preference.

Effective Dates

Specify the effective date to generate fees from the adjoining calendar.

Fee Rate Details

Specify the following:

Basis Amount

Specify the fee basis amount.

Rate

Specify the fee rate in percentage

Amount

Specify the fee amount

2.18.3 Maintaining Limit Schedules

The limit assigned to a customer under a revolving line can be reduced. You can define these details while maintaining limits for a customer. From the Limits Maintenance screen, click 'Schedules' button.



Schedules Maintenance			x
Schedules			
K < 1 0f 1 ► N Go	+ -	=	
Limit Date * Limit Amount			
		~	4
		V	,
			V
	OF	10.0	

For a liability code and credit line combination, you can define limit schedules and indicate the limit that is applicable for the period. You can enter a negative limit amount. However, the 'Limit Date' should not be earlier than the 'Limit start date' and later than the 'Limit Expiry Date'.

The Facility batch which runs at BOD checks the limits schedule for a facility and if a schedule is due on the current date in the branch. If so, it updates the limit amount for the facility for which the schedule is due with the schedule limit amount.

For example, you have defined a limit schedule for a facility for your client ABC Corporation where the Limit Amount initially is USD 1 million and the start date for the facility is Jan 01,2009. The schedule is as shown below:

Limit Date	Limit Amount
February 01, 2009	500000
March 02, 2009	800000
April 03, 2009	400000
May 04, 2009	900000

In this case, during BOD on Feb 01, 200r, the limit mount is updated to USD 500,000 and on Mar 02, 2009 it is modified again to USD 800,000. If the batch does not run on Mar 02, 2009, it will be run on Mar 03, 2009. Accordingly, the 'Scheduled Limit Amount' defined for Mar 02, 2009 Schedule is updated as Facility Limit Amount.



During EOD, the system processes limits schedules and revision process takes place for the facilities as per the scheduled date. It processes the limit schedules till next working day and marks all the schedules till date as processed.

When the Facility Start Date and Schedule Date falls on the same day, then on save of Facility record, you get an override message for confirmation on updating the limit amount of Facility as per the schedule amount.

While processing, if there are any errors or overrides, it should be logged. The following are the possible errors:

• Available amount is negative for the facility.

• The Tenor Limit Amount exceeds the Line Approved Limit Amount as the validation of the Tenor Limit Amount is against the Approved Limit Amount.

- The amount cannot exceed the overall limit specified for the liability id.
- The Main Line Limit cannot be less than any of its Sub Line Limit.
- The Sub Line Limit cannot exceed the Main Line Limit.

Example

- Assume the following:
- Liability GROUPLIAB
- Line SHTLLIMIT
- Serial 1
- Start Date 01-Jul-2009
- Limit Currency USD
- Limit Amount 50000
- Schedules:

Limit Date	Limit Amount
15-July-2009	60000
28-July-2009	65000
30-July-2009	75000
15-Aug-2009	80000

- System Date 14-Jul-2009
- Limit Amount 50000

• On 14-Jul-2009 EOD, limit revision process takes the 15-Jul-2009 schedule and update 60000 as limit amount. The revised limit is enforced or effective on 15-Jul-2009.



- System Date 15-Jul-2009
- Limit Amount 60000
- Schedules:

Limit Date	Limit Amount
15-July-2009	60000
28-July-2009	65000
30-July-2009	75000
15-Aug-2009	80000

- System Date 27-Jul-2009
- Limit Amount 60000
- Next working Day 30-Jul-2009

• On 27-Jul-2009 EOD, the limit revision process picks 28-Jul-2009 and 30-Jul-2009 schedules and update 75000 as limit amount. The revised limit is enforced / effective on 30-Jul-2009.

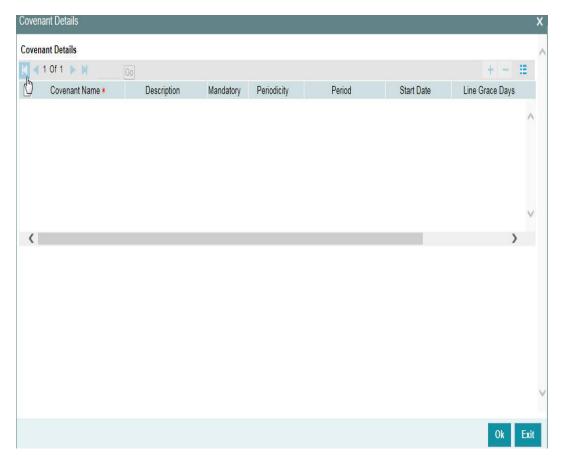
- System Date 30-Jul-2009
- Limit Amount 75000
- Schedules:

Limit Date	Limit Amount
15-July-2009	60000
28-July-2009	65000
30-July-2009	75000
15-Aug-2009	80000

2.18.4 Specifying Covenant Details

The covenant details can be captured for facility in the 'Covenant Details' screen. Click 'Covenants' to invoke this screen.





Multiple covenants can be entered in the screen shown below. You can customize the details of each covenant recorded here.

Covenant Name

Select the covenant name from the list available here. The list displays the covenant names maintained in Covenant Maintenance screen. Based on the covenant selected, all other details of the covenant maintenance will be brought here.

Mandatory

Mandatory/Non mandatory details will be shown on choosing a covenant name. You may change this.

Frequency

You may change the frequency shown here on choosing a covenant name.

Grace Days

You can change the Grace Days details which are displayed here on choosing a covenant name.

Notice Days

Specify the notice days, that is, the number of days prior to next revision date of the covenant. The period during the notice days will be the notice period.

Revision Date



On save of the collateral record, the Revision Date for the covenant is defaulted based on the Frequency and Due Date maintained in the 'Covenant Maintenance' screen.

The system does not reset the covenant revision date. You have to update the next revision date manually.

2.18.5 Maintaining Value Dates Details

To maintain details regarding value dates, click 'Value Date' button.

Value date Details					×
Value Date Details					
🗑 ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 📃	Go				8
Line Code	Event Type	Booking Date	Value Date		
					^
					~
					Ok Exit

Value dated limits for a particular facility are automatically populated in the above screen when you save and amend the facility. The following are the details available:

Line Code

Line code to which the limit amount is linked to.

Event Type

EVENT - INIT and AMND on save and modify of facility respectively.

Booking Date

Indicates the current application date.

Value Date

Value date given in maintenance value date field during modify of facility.

Note

Value dated limits does not have any processing impact in the application.



2.18.6 Tracking Exposure for a Line

The facility defined can be tracked for particular exposures.

The exposure details can be captured for facility in the 'Exposure Details' screen. Click 'Exposure' to invoke this screen.

Exposure Maintenance			
Exposure Details			
🗸 🚽 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go		+ - =
Exposure Code	Exposure Description	Exposure Type	
N			~



Exposure Code

Select the exposure code from the option list available here. The list displays the exposure codes maintained in Exposure Maintenance screen. Based on the exposure selected, all other details of the exposure maintenance is displayed here.

Description

The system displays the description of the selected exposure code.

Exposure Type

The system displays the exposure type to which the selected exposure code is associated.

2.18.7 Capturing Facility Maintenance Charges Details

To capture facility maintenance charge details, click 'Charges' button.



Charge	s Maintenance		x
2	Admin Charge Type Admin Charge Percent Admin Charge Amount Utilized Charge Type Utilized Charge Percent Utilized Charge Amount	Unutilized Charge Type Unutilized Charge Percent Unutilized Charge Amount	<
		Ok Es	xit

Admin Charge Type

Administrations charges as a part of creation of new line can be specified here. Charge can be a fixed amount or a percentage of the Limits amount.

Unutilized Charge Amount

Specify the charge amount that has to be collected on a certain frequency (daily, monthly, and so non) based on the unutilized amount. Charge can be a fixed amount or a percentage of the unutilized amount.

Utilized Charge Amount

Specify the charge amount that has to be collected on a certain frequency (daily, monthly, and so on) based on the utilized amount. Charge can be a fixed amount or a percentage of the utilized amount.

Note

'Charge' sub-screen captures the details and stores it. However, this information does not have any impact on the processing of charges in the application.

2.18.8 Capturing UDE Details

To capture the UDE details, click 'UDE Details' button.



UDE Details					;
Commitment Branch					
Commitment Product			PPC Projec	t ld	
Commitment Settlement Account		Con	mmitment Reference Num	ber	
Commitment settlement Branch					
UDE Values					
┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅 🛛 🕞					+ - 8
User Defined Element Id *	UDE Value	Rate Code	Code usage	Effective Date	
					^
					Y
					Ok Exit

You need to capture the following details here:

Commitment Branch

Specify the branch in which the commitment contract needs to be created. By default, it is the same branch in which the liability has been created.

Commitment Product

Specify the product details of the commitment.

Commitment Settlement Branch

Specify the settlement branch details of the commitment.

Commitment Settlement Account

Specify the settlement account details of the commitment.

PPC Project Id

The system displays the PPC Project ID to which the facility is linked to.

PPC Ref No

The system displays the PPC reference number to which the facility is linked to.

UDE Values



UDE ID

Specify the UDE ID of the commitment.

UDE Value

Specify the UDE value of the commitment.

Rate Code

Specify the rate code of the commitment.

Code Usage

Specify the code usage of the commitment.

Commitment Ref No

Specify the reference number of the commitment.

Effective Date

Specify the effective date of the commitment.

Note

You can use the above UDE details to upload commitment details to Oracle FLEXCUBE as a part of facility maintenance. While uploading the commitment details, you need to use the batch 'ELBCOMNT', which is configured as part of EOD process.

2.18.9 Maintaining Collateral Pool Linkages

For collateral Contribution in Total Effective line amount, the pool code maintained for that particular Liability ID has to been linked, which can be achieved using this sub-screen. From the Facilities Maintenance screen, click on the 'Pool Links' button.

1 T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	s Details					
1	Of 1 🕨 🕅					+ - :
	Pool Code *	Pool Description	Pool Currency	Pool Amount	Facility Branch	Pool Percentag
2						>
						,



Ok Exit

Pool Code

Select the pool code from the adjoining list. The list displays all the pool codes associated for that liability ID.

Pool Description

System displays the pool description based on the selected pool code.

Pool Currency

System displays the pool currency based on the selected pool code.

Pool Amt

System displays the pool amount based on the selected pool code.

Facility Branch Code

Select the branch code from the adjoining list.

Pool %

System displays the pool %.

Facility Amount In Pool CCY

System displays the facility amount In Pool currency.

Facility Currency

System displays the facility currency

Facility Amount

System displays the facility amount

Туре

System displays the type.

Percentage Of Contract

System displays the percentage of contract.

Pool Linkages multi entry block does two functions:

Firstly, on clicking 'Plus' button you can link one row of the available pool amount (that is, Pool amount – Pool Utilized) to that Line code for which the collateral contribution is required. Secondly, it displays at any point in time the pool amount (in percentage terms) utilized by various Line Codes and Contracts.

2.18.10 Maintaining Restrictions for a Line

By default, all customers, branches, and products maintained in your bank can utilize the limit defined for a credit line. You can also define the limit for a line in any currency. However, you can opt to restrict the limit available under a credit line to specific customers, branches, products and currencies.



You can define these restrictions in the Limits Restrictions screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Limit Restrictions' button from the Facilities Maintenance screen.

Restriction Main	ntenance								×
Customer Restri	Restriction Type	 Allowed Disallowed 		с	Currency Restrictions urrency Restrictions	 Allowed Disallowed 			^
┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🌗	▶ ▶	Go	+ - :	E K	▲ 1 Of 1 ▶ ▶	Go	+ -	88	
Custo	mer No \star	Short Name		6	Currency *	Currency Name			
				~				^	
Bra	anch Restrictions	Allowed		>	Restriction Type	Allowed		~	
D I D I I		Disallowed			L - D	Disallowed			
Branch Restricti				P E M	roduct Restrictions		+ -		
AND LONG ALL IN	h Code \star	Branch Name			Source Code	Go Product Code *	Proc	97.65	
				^			Ok	^ Exit	~

Restriction Type

Select the restriction type for each restrictions defined for the facility from the following options:

- Allowed
- Disallowed

Currency Restrictions

Currency Code

Specify the currency code for the Currency Restriction.

Currency Name

System displays the currency name for the currency, as maintained in the 'Currency Definition' screen based on the selected 'Currency Code'.

Branch Restrictions

Branch Code

Specify the branch code for the Branch Restriction.

Branch Name



System displays the branch name for the branch, as maintained in the 'Branch Parameters Maintenance' screen based on the selected 'Branch Code'.

Ext System Restrictions

External System

Specify the external system for the External System Restriction.

Description

System displays the description for the external system, as maintained in the 'External System Maintenance' screen based on the selected 'External System' chosen Exposure Restrictions

Exposure Name

Specify the exposure name for the Exposure Restriction.

Exposure Description

System displays the description for the exposure, as maintained in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen based on the selected 'Exposure Name'.

Product Restrictions

Product Code

Specify the product code for the Product Restriction.

Product Description

System displays the description for the product based on the selected 'Product Code'

2.18.11 Maintaining Customer Restrictions for a Line

To recall, you can assign a limit to a Line - Liability combination. A liability code can have several customers linked to it. By default, the line that you define is available to all customers linked to the liability code.

You can restrict the limit available under this line-liability combination to specific customers. If you choose the restriction type as 'Allowed', click on the 'Plus' button and select the customer code from the list to indicate that they are allowed to use the line. If you choose the restriction type as 'Disallowed', click on the 'Plus' button and select the customer code from the list to indicate that they are not allowed to use the line. Once you choose restriction type as 'Allowed', you can restrict a customer(s), from using the credit under a line by highlighting the code that identifies the customer and clicking on the 'Minus' button". You can remove the restrictions earlier imposed on a customer, that is, (allow a restricted customer usage of the limit under a line). To allow a restricted customer usage of a line, select the customer code from the list and click on the 'Plus' button.

2.18.11.1 Maintaining Branch Restrictions for a Line

You can restrict the usage of a credit line that you have defined to certain branches of your bank. If you choose the restriction type as 'Allowed', click on the 'Plus' button and select the branch code from the list to indicate that those branches of your bank can use the line. If you are choose the restriction type as 'Disallowed', click on the 'Plus' button and select the branch code from the list to indicate that those branches of your bank are not allowed to use the line.



Once you choose restriction type as 'Allowed', you can disallow a branch(s) from using this line by selecting code that identifies the branch and clicking on the 'Minus' button. You can remove the restrictions earlier imposed on a branch that is, to allow a restricted branch usage of the limit under this line. To allow a restricted branch usage of a line, select the code that identifies the branch from the option list and click on the 'Plus' button.

2.18.11.2 Maintaining Currency Restrictions for a Line

Just as you can restrict the limit defined for a line to specific customers, branches, and products, you can restrict it to specific currencies. Once you choose the restriction type as

'Allowed', select the currencies to which you would like to restrict application from the available option list. The list of currency codes you choose in this field is described in the adjacent column.

To remove a currency from the list of allowed currencies, highlight the currency code and click on the 'Minus' button. To add a currency to the list of allowed currencies, click on the 'Plus' button, and choose the currency from the option list available.

2.18.11.3 Maintaining Exposure Restrictions for a Line

You can also define the types of exposures that should be allowed (or disallowed) for a line. Based on the list you maintain, the system will display an error message if a utilization request with a transaction exposure is received where the exposure for the facility is either disallowed or not maintained as part of the allowed exposures.

Indicate if the exposure codes that you are specifying should be allowed or disallowed. From the option list available, select the exposure codes. The system defaults the description of the chosen exposure codes. To remove an exposure code from the list, highlight the code and click on the 'Minus' button. To add to the list, click on the 'Plus' button, and choose the exposure code from the option list available.

While saving the record, if the exposures disallowed here are found to be linked to existing Facility Exposures or Customer Liability Exposures, the system displays an error message and does not save the details.

2.18.11.4 Maintaining Product Restrictions for a Line

You can define the types of products that should be allowed or disallowed for a line. To add a product to the list of allowed products, click on the 'Plus' button and select the Source and



		~		
Branch Restrictions	estrictions Allowed		AllowedDisallow	
┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 🔰		+ - 55	┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 📦	
Branch Code			Source Code	Proc
		~		
	tion Type Allowed			
Restric				
	Disallowed			
Restric Exposure Restrictions	Disallowed	+ - =		

Product Code from the adjoining option lists. The system defaults the description of the chosen source and product code.

To remove a product from the list of Allowed Products, select the Product Code and click the 'Minus' button.

Note

System considers both the source and the product code to validate the restriction.

2.18.12 Defining Tenor Based Restrictions

You can define Limits based on the tenor of the contracts that utilize the limit.

Click 'Tenor Restrictions' button from the Facilities Maintenance screen to maintain Tenor restrictions for the limit you have specified for the Line-Liability combination.



Tenor	Restrictions Details				
Genor	Restriction				
H 4	1 Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go			+ - =
	Tenor	Days \star	Limit	Utilization	
					^
					~

Ok Exit

Tenor

Specify the name of the tenor.

Tenor (Days)

Specify the number of days.

Limit

Specify the limit for the tenor in days.

Utilization

System displays the utilization amount for the specific tenor in days, based on the utilization of the facility in 'Schedules' sub-screen.

Limit Date

Specify the limit date on which the limit amount is updated in the 'Limit Amount' field.

Limit Amount

Specify the limit amount for the specific limit date.

You need to enter details in this screen only for transactions that involve a Tenor (Example, Loans, Money market transactions, and so on). Through this screen you can specify a list of Tenors and the associated limit that tenor based transactions can utilize under this line.



2.18.12.1 Maintaining Tenor Restrictions for a Main Line

For a main line, you can:

- Specify the list of tenor restrictions for which you would like to limit your exposure.
- Assign limits for the Tenor restrictions.

2.18.12.2 Maintaining Tenor Restrictions for a Sub-Line

You can define a sub-line tenor list and also define limits for each of them. To recall, a subline falls under the umbrella of the Main Line to which it is linked. Therefore, the maximum tenor that you define for a sub-line should not exceed the maximum tenor defined for the main line to which it is linked. The limit amount that you define for each sub-line tenor cannot be higher than the tenor limit defined for the main line to which it is linked.

Tenors and limits can be placed at both the sub-line and main-line levels. But the maximum tenor of a sub-line cannot exceed the maximum tenor defined for the main-line to which it is linked.

Example

You define a Line LOANS and link it to the Liability Code CREATIVITY INC. (the Liability and the Customer Code in this case are the same). The limit set for this line - LOANS is \$ 1 million.

- Main Line Code
- Loans

You define a credit limit of \$ 1 million for Creativity Inc. under this Credit Line. You also specify the tenor Restrictions for the line to be the following 30D, 60D, and 90D.

Main Line Tenor List	Limit
30D	0.5M
60D	0.3M
90D	0.25M

The loans that this customer can avail can be further classified into Short, Medium, and Long

Term Loans.

For our example we shall make Short Term, Medium Term and Long Term loans as sub-lines under the Main Line Loans. It is only when you link these credit lines to the Credit Line Loans that it becomes a Main line.

Sub-line code

- STLOANS
- MTLOANS
- LTLOANS



You can define a tenor list and have tenor based limits for both the *Main Line* and *Sub-lines*. So we shall also maintain tenor based limits for the sub-line STLOANS (as shown in the table below):

Sub- line Tenor List	Limit
30D	0.3M
60D	0.2M
90D	0.1M

You can add to the list of tenors maintained for a Main Line by specifying the Tenor restriction under the head Tenor and clicking on the 'Plus' button. If you want to remove a tenor restriction from the list of tenor restrictions highlight it and click the 'Minus' button.

2.18.13 Maintaining Source Restrictions

You can specify which sources are allowed or restricted to access the facility in 'Source Restrictions' screen. Click on 'Source Restrictions' button in 'Facilities Maintenance' screen to invoke this screen.

Source	Details		×
2	Category restric	ion OAllowed Disallowed	^
i	Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go	+ - =
	Source *	Description	
			^
			~
			~
			Ok Exit

Restriction Type

To maintain an allowed list of liability restrictions choose the 'Allowed', option. To maintain a disallowed list of liability restrictions, choose the 'Disallowed' option.



Default value of this field will be' Disallowed'. If you select restriction type as 'allowed', then you have to input at least one record.

Source

Specify the source from the adjoining option list.

Description

Give a brief description about the System restriction here.

2.18.14 Maintaining Mandate Details

You can maintain mandate information for specific line codes using 'Mandate' screen. Click 'Mandate' button on 'Facility Maintenance' screen.

Mandate Details							X
	Line Code						1
	Serial No						
Mandate Details							
< 1 Of 1 ▶)					+ -	н	
Туре	Min	% Available					
						^	
						~	
-						1	
							1
							i
					Ok	Exit	

You can specify the following details here:

Line Code

Specify the line code for which the mandate has to be maintained. The system displays the line code from the main screen of facility.

Serial Number

The system displays the line serial number of the line code maintained.

Mandate

Collateral Type



Specify the collateral type required for validating mandate for the utilization transaction. The option list displays all valid collateral types maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one.

You can add more rows to the list using add button.

Min % Available

Specify the minimum percentage of the specific collateral type to be collected while processing the utilization transaction against the line code specified. The system verifies whether the mandate percentage of the line utilization amount is greater than the collateral limit contribution. If the mandate percentage is higher, the system displays an override message. You may choose to continue or cancel the maintenance.

2.18.15 Comments on Facility

You can add your comments on the facility maintenance using 'Comments' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Comments' button on the 'Facility Maintenance' screen.

Comments			x
Pacility Comments			~
🖌 🚽 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅 🛛 🖓		+ - 3	
Date Input by	Comments		
			^
			~
			-
			V
		Ok E	ixit

Following fields are available for capturing the comments.

Date

The system displays the current system date.

Input by

The system displays the user ID of the user of the current session.

Comments



Type in the comments that you wish save. This is a free text field where you can type in your comments.

The comments that you maintain here is displayed in the Credit Desktop also. For details, refer to the chapter 'Credit Desktop' in this user manual.

Once you have captured the above details, click 'OK' button to navigate to the 'Facilities Maintenance' screen.

2.18.16 Including Netting Amount in Facility's Netting Contribution

You can set the available amount under a Facility to include the Netting Amount too. To enable this feature you must check the 'Netting Required' check box in the following levels:

- Account Netting level
- Liability level
- Facility level

Once the netting option is enabled in the above levels the Netting amount maintained as a part of Account Netting screen is added to the available amount of the facility in facility currency. The netting amount field in the facility screen is displayed in the Netting Contribution field for the facility in facility currency.

Account Netting

When you authorize an account netting transaction with contract type 'AC' and netting enabled, then the netting amount is included in the facility in facility currency after netting has been enabled in Liability level & Facility level. Here the Netting Amount is updated accordingly.

When you modify an Account Netting Record and deselect the Netting check box, then the system automatically subtract the netting amount from the Available Amount and the Netting Amount for the corresponding facility

When you modify an Account Netting Record and select the Netting check box, then the system automatically add the netting amount to the Available Amount and the Netting amount for the corresponding facility.

When an Account Netting Record is closed and authorised, the system automatically subtract the netting amount from Available Amount and the Netting Amount for the corresponding facility.

When an Account Netting Record is re-opened and authorised, the system should automatically add the netting amount to Available Amount and the Netting Amount for the corresponding facility.

Facility

When the Netting option is deselected and the modification is authorised, the system automatically set the netting amount to zero and recalculate the available amount. Likewise, when the netting option is enabled, the system update the netting amount based on all the Account Nettings which have Netting option enabled for the facility.

Liability

When the Netting option is deselected and the modification is authorised, the system automatically set the netting amount of all its facilities to zero and recalculate the available



amount. Similarly when the netting option is enabled the system updates the netting amount based on all the Facilities and Account Nettings records, which have Netting option enabled for the liability.

2.18.17 Viewing Previous Credit Limit Changes

You can view previous changes made to the credit limit using the 'Facilities Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'GESQYFAC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Facilities Summary								- ×
Search Advanced Search R	teset Clear All							
Case Sensitive								
Authorization Statu	s 🔽			1	Record Status	~		
Mod Numbe	ır	Q			Line Code		Q	
Serial N	0	Q			Liability No		Q	
Line Currenc	У	Q						
Records per page 15	🚺 1 Of 1 🕨 🔰	Go Lo	ck Columns 0	v				
	Record Status ID	Mod Number	Line Code	Serial No	Liability No	Line Currency	Limit Amount Basis	M
								~
<								>
								Exit

You can query on records based on all or any of the following criteria:

- Authorization Status
- Mod No
- Serial No
- Line Currency
- Limit Amount
- Utilisation
- Avl Flag
- Expiry Date
- Record Status
- Line Code
- Liability No



- Eff. Line Amount Basis
- Eff Line Amount
- Available Amount
- Start Date
- ID

Click 'Search' button. The system identifies all records satisfying the specified criteria and displays the following details for each one of them:

- Authorization Status
- Record Status
- Mod No
- Line Code
- Serial No
- Liability No
- Line Currency
- Eff. Line Amount Basis
- Limit Amount
- Eff, Line Amount
- Utilisation
- Available Amount
- Avl Flg
- Start Date
- Expiry Date
- ID

To view any previous changes made to the credit limit, double-click the corresponding record. A detailed screen appears containing changes made.



Facilities Maint	enance			-	x
New Enter Q	luery				
	Branch		User Defined Status		^
	Liability No *		Status Changed On	YYYY-MM-DD	
	Liability Name			Revolving Line	
	Line Code *			Netting Required	
	Serial No *			Unadvised Funded	
	Description			Shadow Limit Bulk Payment Required	
	Main Line Code		Internal Remarks		
	Line Currency *				
	Category		Utilization Tracking	Clobal	
	Class Code				
	P	opulate			
Amounts					
	Limit Amount		Uncoll		~
Fee Preference	Limit Restrictions	Tenor Restrictions Source	Restrictions Schedules Charges Cove	enants Pool Links Exposures	~
UDE Details	User Defined Status Log	g Mandate Details Field:	s Comments Review History External C	Credit Rating and Rating History	
Maker		Date Time:	Mod No F	Record Status	
Checker		Date Time:		Authorization Status	xit

Note

This is a view-only screen hence you cannot make any modifications in this screen.

2.19 Track Exposure Maintenance

Maintenances for exposure tracking can be done through the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen. This screen not only allows tracking, but also allows you to define a limit for a particular exposure. This means that when the utilization exceeds the limit, you have to provide a confirmation for process to proceed.

You can invoke the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDTREXP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Arack Exposure Ma	aintenance			- ×
New Enter Query				
Expos Expos Exposure E Exposure R Exposure R	coosure Type • posure Code • Description ure Currency usure Amount Block Amount Utilization Effective Date Renewal Date e Expiry Date posure Rating Remarks	YYYY-MM-DD YYYY-MM-DD	Utilisation type * Customer Transaction Revolving	^
	lable Amount adroom Limit			v
Maker Checker	• //////////	Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No Record Status Authorization Status	Exit

Specify the following details.

Exposure Type

Specify the exposure type. The option list displays all valid exposure types maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

The values allowed in field exposure code depends on the exposure type you select here. The validations are as follows.

Selected exposure type	Value allowed for Exposure Code field
Currency	Active currencies maintained in the system
Country	Active country codes maintained in the system
Industry	Active industries maintained in 'Sector -Industry Main- tenance' screen
Sector	Active sectors or industries maintained in 'Sector- Industry Maintenance' screen

If you select any of the above exposure types, you cannot specify an exposure code that does not belong to the selected exposure type.

For other exposure types, you need to enter a unique exposure code.

Exposure Code



Specify the Exposure code.

If the exposure type is Currency, Country, Industry, or Sector, then you need to select the appropriate exposure code from the option list. For other exposure types, you need to manually enter a unique exposure code.

The exposure code maintained in this screen can be linked in the 'Customer to liability link Maintenance' screen if the 'Utilization type' is 'Customer' and it can be linked in the 'Facilities Maintenance' screen if the 'Utilization type' is 'Transaction' to make exposure tracking possible. It is possible to track a customer in multiple exposures. For this multiple exposure names should be linked to the 'Customer to liability link Maintenance' screen.

Description

Provide a brief description of the exposure here.

Exposure Type

Specify what kind of exposure it is. The exposure types are maintained in the Static Maintenance screen 'Exposure Maintenance' having function id CODEXPTY.

Utilization Type

Indicate whether exposure is linked with customer or transaction.

You can track any number of exposures by linking the exposure code to the facility.

Revolving

Check this box if the exposure is a revolving exposure. This implies that each time a repayment is made (revolving amount) against the exposure, the available limit for the exposure is increased by the amount of repayment. In case of non-revolving exposure, the available limit is the amount of exposure reduced by the loans already availed by the customer (if any); repayment does not increase the limit.

This can be denoted in terms of utilized amounts as follows:

- For revolving exposure: New Exposure utilization = Exposure utilization Revolving amount
- For non-revolving exposure: New Exposure utilization = Exposure utilization

Exposure Currency

Specify the currency in which the Tracking of Exposure has to be maintained. Once authorized, this field will be non-amendable.

Exposure Amount

Specify the exposure limit amount which is to be maintained for each exposure tracking maintenance. A confirmation is sought during utilization when the utilization amount crosses the exposure amount.

Block Amount

The value of the 'Block Amount' field in the 'Global Exposure Block Maintenance' screen is displayed here.

Utilization



System displays utilization for the exposure here.

Exposure Effective Date

Specify the effective date after which the maintained exposure becomes valid or applicable.

Exposure Renewal Date

Specify the exposure Renewal date. This is only for information purposes.

Exposure Expiry Date

Specify the expiry date after which the maintained exposure is not applicable for tracking.

Freeze

Select this check box to indicate that the exposure is frozen and during utilization. Exposure tracking is not allowed for such an exposure (that is, Utilization under such exposures will not be allowed).

Exposure Rating

Specify the rating of the exposure (Example, Sovereign rating). This is only for information purposes.

Remarks

Add remarks about the track exposure maintenance, if any.

Available Amount

This is the limit amount that is considered when processing utilization requests for an exposure. It is the amount available after taking into account previous utilizations and amount block (earmark) in force for an exposure. It is calculated as shown below:

Exposure Available Amount = Exposure Limit Amount – Utilization – Exposure block amount

Head Room Limit

The system displays the head room limit. This amount is arrived by deducting sum of effective line amounts from exposure amount. The system displays the head room limit in terms of exposure currency of the facilities linked to the exposure.

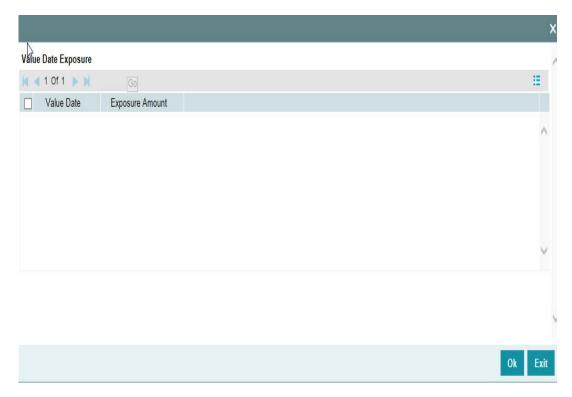
Note

If the exposure records of type Transaction or Customer are linked to a facility or a customer, you cannot close the records.

2.19.1 <u>Maintaining Value Date Exposure Details</u>

Value dated exposure can be specified using the Value Date Exposure screen. Click 'Value Date Exposure' to invoke this screen.





For each record added here you must specify the following:

- Exposure Amount The value dated Exposure amount
- Value Date The value date post which the mentioned amount is valid

2.19.2 Viewing Exposure Records

You can view exposure details using the 'Exposure Query' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'GESQEXPD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Exposure Query							-	x
Search Advanced Search Re	set Clear All							
Case Sensitive								
Exposure Code		Q		Expos	ure Currency		Q	
Exposure Amount		Q		Ex	posure Type		Q	
Utilisation type		Q			Utilization		Q	
Exposure Effective Date	YYYY-MM-DD	5 35		Exposure	e Expiry Date	YYYY-MM-DD		-
	Exposure Fre	eeze Type		Exp	osure Rating		Q	~
Authorization Status		Q			Mod Number		Q	Ť
Records per page 15 🗸 🔘	1 Of 1 🕨 🕽	Go	Lock Columns 0	V				
Exposure Code Exposure	Currency Exp	osure Amount	Exposure Type	Utilisation type	Utilization	Exposure Effective Date	Exposure Expiry I	\$
								^
								-1
								-
								-
								~
<							>	
Utilization Details								
							E	tit

You can query on records based on all or any of the following criteria:

- Exposure Name
- Exposure Amount
- Exposure Currency
- Exposure Type

Click 'Search' button. The system identifies all records satisfying the specified criteria and displays the following details for each exposure:

- Id
- Exposure Name
- Exposure Currency
- Exposure Amount
- Exposure Type
- Tracking type
- Utilization
- Exposure Effective Date



- Exposure Expiry Date
- Exposure Freeze Type
- Exposure Rating
- Auth Status
- Mod Number
- Revolving Type
- Available Amount
- Revolving Amount
- Block Amount

Select particular record and click on 'Utilization Details' button to open the 'Exposure Utilization Query' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'GESQEXPU' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Exp	osure Utilizatior	1 Query							- ×
Sea	arch Advanced	Search Reset	Clear All						
Cas	e Sensitive								
Reco	rds per page 15	✓ K < 1	Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go Lock	Columns 0 🗸				
					e Booking Date	Utilization Amount	Utilisation Currency	Utilization Branch	Utilisat 🗘
<									>
									Exit

2.20 Exposure Analysis

You can simulate the facilities operations such as creation, modification and renewal of facilities and analyse the impact of such operations on the exposure. To invoke 'Exposure Analysis' screen, type 'GEDEXPAN' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click adjoining arrow button.



Simulate Operation Type	New						
		Customer No	ρ	Name	Query		
ility					Exposure Details		
<10f1 ► >	Go			+ - 8		Go + -	Ξ
Liability No	Line Code	Serial No	Maximum Credit Turnover Allowed	Limit Currency	Exposure Type 🔹	Exposure Code *	
				^			^
				~			v

Specify the following details:

Operation Type

Select the operation that you want to simulate. You can select one of the following facility operations.

- New
- Modify
- Renewal

Details are given in the below table.

Operation Type	Query Facilities	Editable Fields	Remarks
New	Not Applicable	New Limit Amount Limit Currency Limit Expiry Date Exposure Type Exposure Code	Select this to simu- late creation of a new facility. Simulation fields other than the editable ones are disabled for this operation.



Operation Type	Query Facilities	Editable Fields	Remarks
Modify	Based on Customer Number	New Limit Amount Exposure Type	Select this to simu- late modification of an existing facility.
		Exposure Code	You can specify a customer ID and click 'Query' button to query all the facilities of that customer.
			The system defaults the Effective Line Amount as the New Limit Amount. The system also defaults the exposure details.
			You can modify the New Limit Amount and click 'Analysis' button to view the impact of modifica- tion on the exposure linked with the facility.
			You can also add a new limit, enter the New Limit Amount and Limit currency, and link the expo- sures to the new limit before the analysis.
Renew	Based on Customer Number	Limit Expiry Date Exposure Type	Select this to simu- late renewal of an existing facility.
		Exposure Code	You can specify a customer ID and click 'Query' button to query all the facilities of that customer.
			Modify the Expiry Date to a later date and click 'Analysis' button to view the impact of the renewal operation on the exposure.

Customer Number

You can search for existing facilities based on the customer number. This is applicable only for Modify and Renew operations.



For Modify and Renew operations, you can click 'Query' buttons to view the facility details of the selected customer.

Name

The system displays the name of the customer, based on the customer number you have selected for facility query.

Facility Details

For New operation, you can enter the details of the facility. For Modify and Renew operations, you can edit specific fields required for such operations.

Liability Number

The system displays the liability number. You cannot modify this.

Line Code

The system displays the line code. You cannot modify this.

Serial Number

The system displays the serial number. You cannot modify this.

Limit Amount

The system displays the limit amount. You cannot modify this.

Limit Currency

For New operation, you need to specify the limit currency.

For Modify or Renew operations, the system displays the limit currency. You cannot modify this.

Limit Expiry Date

The system displays the limit expiry date.

For Renew operation, you can modify the limit expiry date, For New and Modify operations, you cannot modify this.

New Limit Amount

For New and Modify operations, you can specify the new limit amount. For Renew operation, you cannot edit this field.

Exposure Details

Exposure Type

For New operation, you need to specify the exposure type.

For Modify and Renew operations, the system displays the exposure type. However, you can modify this.

Exposure Code



For New operation, you need to specify the exposure code.

For Modify and Renew operations, the system displays the exposure code. However, you can modify this.

Once you have specified/modified the details for simulation, click 'Analysis' button. The system analyses the impact of the operation on the exposure of the respective facility. You can view the details in 'Exposure Analysis' screen.

You can view the following details of the selected facility.

- Exposure code
- Exposure type
- Exposure currency
- Total appetite this is the exposure amount in terms of exposure currency

• Granted appetite - this is the sum of effective line amounts of the facilities linked to this exposure in terms of exposure currency

- Head room this is arrived by deducting granted appetite from total appetite
- Headroom with HO currency
- Pipe line deals this is arrived as follows:

sum of new facilities in pipe line using CAM process + (plus)

sum of modified facilities using CAM process where the modified amount is greater than the original amount + (plus)

sum of (modified amount - original amount) modified facilities using CAM process where the expiry date is earlier than or equal to current date and new expiry date is later than current date - (minus)

sum of (original amount - modified amount) of modified facilities using CAM process where modified amount is lesser than the original amount in exposure currency

- Head room with pipe line deals (Head room pipe line deals in exposure currency)
- Simulated head room
 - For New operation, Head Room New Limit Amount
 - For Modify operation, if the limit amount is reduced, then Head Room (Limit amount - New Limit Amount)
 - For Modify operation, if the limit amount is increased, then Head Room + (New Limit amount Limit Amount) in terms of exposure currency
 - White text in green background indicates that it is a positive value
 - White text in red background indicates that it is a negative value
- Simulated headroom in HO currency
- Simulated head room with pipe line deals
- Number of days to expire difference between exposure expiry date and application date



You can view a bar chart that shows the exposure name, head room and head room with this limit fields. You can click an exposure name on the main table to view the following details.

- Liability number liability number of the facility linked to the selected exposure of the bar chart
- Line Code line code of the facility linked to the selected exposure of the bar chart
- Line Serial serial number of the facility linked to the selected exposure of the bar chart
- Effective Line Amount effective line amount of the facility linked to the selected exposure of the bar chart
- Limit Currency limit currency of the facility linked to the selected exposure of the bar chart
- Utilization Amount utilized facility amount
- Block Amount blocked facility amount
- Number of days to expire difference between facility expiry date and application date

2.21 Exposure Dashboard

Exposure dashboard helps you analyse the total and granted appetite of exposure codes as bar chart and pie chart. To invoke 'Exposure Dashboard', type 'GEDEXDBD' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Exposure Type

Select the exposure type whose details you want to analyse. The option list displays all valid exposure types. Select the check boxes adjoining each exposure type to include the details of that exposure type in the dashboard.

Utilisation Type

Select the utilization type that you want to analyse. The option list displays all valid utilisation types. Select the check boxes adjoining each utilization type to include the details of that in the dashboard.

As you select the required options and tab out of the field, the system displays the following details of the exposure codes associated with the selected exposure type.

- Exposure code
- Exposure type
- Exposure currency
- Total appetite
- Granted appetite
- Head room
- Head room in HO currency
- Pipe line deals
- Headroom with pipe line deals
- Simulated head room
- Simulate head room in HO currency
- Simulated head room with pipe line deals
- Number of days to expire

Bar Chart

The bar chart displays the total appetite and granted appetite in HO currency for each exposure code.

Pie Chart

You can view a pie chart of the total appetite in HO currency.

You can view the following details of the facilities linked with a selected exposure code and exposure type.

- Liability number
- Line code
- Line serial
- Effective line amount
- Limit currency
- Block amount
- Utilization amount
- Number of days to expire

2.21.1 Account/Contract Balance Maintenance for Netting

To pool balances across accounts/contracts for netting, account/contract balance information has to be maintained. You can perform this maintenance in the 'Account/Contract Balance for Netting' screen.

You can invoke the 'Account/Contract Balance for Netting' screen by typing 'GEDACCNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Account Balance For Netting				- x
Enter Query				
Reference Numbe	ir *			^
Liability N	0			
Customer Numbe	er			
Currenc	У			
Amour	ıt			
Value Date	e YYYY-MM-DD			
Booking Date	e YYYY-MM-DD			
Expire Date	e YYYY-MM-DD			
Line Cod	e			
Serial Numbe	r			
	Netting Required			
Contract Typ				
Source Cod				
User Reference	e			~
Fields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Reference Number

Specify the reference number, which is the account number or the contract reference number for which the balance has to be considered.

Contract Type

The 'Contract Type' field will show 'AC' by default for the account netting facility. In this case you must also define the facility code (Line Code) to which the netting amount is to be added.

If the account is a Term Deposit account which you wish to link as collateral to a collateral pool, then specify a Contract Type other than 'AC'. Here you need not specify the facility code.

For more details on linking Term Deposit accounts/contracts as collaterals, refer the section 'Collaterals Maintenance'.

Customer Number

Specify the customer number to which the Reference number belongs to.

Currency

Specify the currency based on which the balance amount of the account/contact has to be considered. Once authorized, this entry will be non-amendable.

Amount

Specify the account/contract balance amount for netting.



Value Date

Specify the date from when this account/contract is valid for netting.

Booking Date

Specify the booking date when the account/contract was created.

Expiry Date

Specify the date till when this account/contract is valid for netting.

Liability Number

Specify the liability number to which the Reference number is linked.

Line Code

Specify the line code for the account/contract.

Serial Number

System displays the Serial Number for the line chosen in the field 'Line Code'.

Netting Required

Select this check box to indicate that the netting amount defined in the 'Account/Contract Balance for Netting' screen is updated in the 'Netting Contribution' field for the specific facility for which 'Netting Required' check box is selected. You can have the Facility to display the Netting Amount in the 'Netting Contribution' screen. For more details on this feature, refer the section 'Including Netting Amount in Facility's Netting Contribution' in this document.

2.22 Ear Marking Maintenance

You can use the 'Ear Marking Maintenance' screen for blocking of funds for a Facility.

You can invoke the 'Ear Marking Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDBLOCK' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



EAR Markin	g Maintenance				- ×
Enter Query					
Ar Ar	mount Block Number *				^
	Branch *	000			
	Liability No				
	Customer No *				
	Line Code *				
	Serial No				
	Block Currency *				
	Block Amount *				
	Effective Date				
	Expiry Date				
	Remarks	Auto Block			
	Remarks				
					~
Fields					
Make	er	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checke	ər.	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Block Number

Specify the unique number which is to be assigned for every block that has been created.

Branch

Specify the branch in which the block has been created.

Liability Code

Specify the liability code for which the amount block is to be done.

Customer Number

Specify the customer for whom the amount block is to be done.

Line Code

Specify the Line code for which the amount block is to be done.

Serial Number

System displays the serial number for the line chosen in the field 'Line Code'.

Block Currency

Specify the currency based on which the Block amount for the facility has to be considered. Once authorized, this entry is non-amendable.

Block Amount

Specify the amount to be blocked for ear marking. The block amount cannot be a negative value.

Effective Date

Specify the date from when this block amount for that facility becomes effective.

Expiry Date

Specify the date till when this block amount for that facility is applicable.

Auto Block

Check this box to indicate that the system should automatically create block for the specified amount for the specified facility. This check box is deselected by default indicating that the block on the facility is manual.

Remarks

Add remarks about the ear marking maintenance, if any.

2.23 Global Block Exposure Maintenance

You can block (earmark) a certain amount of an exposure limit using the 'Global Block Exposure Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Global Exposure Block Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDEXPBL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Global Exposure Block Mainten	ance			
Enter Query				
Block No *				
Branch *	000			
Exposure Code *				
Exposure Type				
Utilisation type				
Exposure Description				
Block Currency *				
Block Amount *				
Effective Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
Expiry Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
	Auto Block			
Additional Information				
Customer No				
Liability No				
Remarks				
Line Code				
Fields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	



Block Number

Specify a unique number for the block you are creating. The system does not allow you to modify it after authorization of the maintenance.

Branch

Specify the branch from which the block is being maintained. You cannot change the branch after authorization of the maintenance.

Exposure Name

Specify the exposure code for which the amount block is to be done. The adjoining option list contains all the relevant codes. Select the appropriate one.

Exposure Description

The system defaults the exposure description here.

Block Currency

Specify the currency in which the amount block is to be applied. You cannot modify this once the maintenance has been authorized.

Block Amount

Specify the amount to be earmarked. This amount is deducted from the existing utilization of an exposure before additional utilization requests are processed.

Note

It is also updated as the 'Block Amount' in the 'Track Exposure Maintenance' screen.

Effective Date

Specify the date from which the amount block should be applied for the exposure.

Expiry Date

This is the date till which the amount block for the exposure is enforced.

Auto Block

The system automatically checks this option on the date the block on the exposure comes into force that is, the 'Effective Date'.

2.23.1 Additional Information

As part of additional information for the exposure, you can capture the following details:

Customer Number

Specify the customer number for the global exposure block maintenance.

Liability Number

Specify the liability number for the global exposure block maintenance.



Remarks

Add remarks about the global block exposure maintenance, if any.

Line Code

Specify the line code for the global exposure block maintenance.

Line Serial

System displays the serial number for the line chosen in the field 'Line Code'.

2.24 Exception Queue Maintenance

You can maintain exception queue records with their respective user roles allowed for authorization in the 'Exception Queue Maintenance' screen.

Exception Queue Mainter	nance			- ×
Enter Query				
Queue M	Name *			~
Descr	ription			
Queue Details				
🖌 ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go			+ - 88
Role Name	Description			
				^
				× .
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

You can invoke the 'Exception Queue Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDQUEMN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Queue Name

Specify the Queue Name.

Description

Give a brief description of the queue here.

Queue Detail

Here you can specify multiple user roles for a Queue name. For each record you must specify the Role Name, that is, the user role allowed for authorization. System then defaults the description for the role.



2.25 Exception Queue Slab Maintenance

As a part of Credit Exception management, the Transaction authorizer details and breached authorizer details can be entered in the 'Transaction Authorize Maintenance' screen.

Exception Queue Slab Ma	aintenanace			- ×
Enter Query				
Bi	ranch *			,
Descr	iption			
Cat	egory			
ransaction Details				
< < 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎				+ - =
Queue	From Amount	To Amount		
				~
reached Details				
4 1 0f 1 ► M	Go			+ - 18
ields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	F .45
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

You can invoke the 'Exception Queue Slab Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDTAUTH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

The transaction authorizer queue first checks for authorizers maintained for that particular branch and category during a utilization transaction for that branch. If no authorizers are maintained for that branch then a default authorizer is assigned to all branches.

The Default Authorizer details are used for processing Credit Exception management.

Branch

Specify the branch for which the maintenance is being done.

Description

The description for the branch chosen in the field 'Branch' is displayed here.

Remarks

Specify the remarks about the Transaction Authorize Maintenance.

Category

Specify the category for which the transactions authorize maintenance is being done. Having specified the category for the liability and the facility, the transaction authorize maintenance



can be done for the same category. When the Exception Txn Amount or Exception Breach Percentage gets breached for a line belonging to the same category as defined in the transaction authorize maintenance, the transaction is available in the queue defined in the transaction authorize maintenance for the specific category.

Transaction Details

Here for each record you can specify the following:

- Queue Name Specifying this in turn fetches all the user roles attached to the queue name. During utilization transaction users having these roles have to perform the authorization for the corresponding amount range.
- From Amount and To Amount For specifying the amount range

Breached Details

Here for each record you can specify the following:

• Queue Name – Specifying this in turn fetches all the user roles attached to the queue name. During utilization transaction users having these roles have to perform the authorization on Breached Transaction amount blocks.

• From Amount and To Amount – For specifying the amount range to define the block of amount

2.26 Maintaining Sector and Industry

You can maintain sectors and industries associated each sector using 'Sector-Industry Maintenance' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'GEDSECMT' in the field at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



Sector	- Industry Maintenanc	e			- ×
Enter	Query				
	Sector Cod Descriptic				^
4 ◀	1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go			+ - =
	Industry Code	Description			
					^
					×
Fields					
	Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	F .4
C	Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

Specify the following details:

Sector Code

Specify a unique code to identify the sector you are defining.

Description

Specify a brief description of the sector.

Industry Code

Specify the industry code to be associated with the sector code. You can associate multiple industry codes with a sector code.

Description

Specify a brief description of the industry.

Once you have captured the above details, save the maintenance.

2.27 Global Exposure Parameter Details

You can specify certain parameters relating to the End Of Day operations in the 'Limits & Collaterals Parameter Details' screen.



Global Exp	osure Parameter De	tail			- ×
New Ent	ter Query				
Maxin	num No of Processes *		Revaluate Currency Online	Batch	,
6	Rate Type Currency System	STANDARD	Revaluate Market Online		
	CRM System etry Lock Transaction *	5	Rate Range	 Mid Rate Buy Rate Sell Rate 	
	System Maker ID		Holiday Treatment		
	System Checker ID	Auto CNR	UPD Utils		
		Exposure Tracking Generate Customer Number SSO Enabled	Block Facility On Status	Ves No	
	CIF Mask 1				
	Bank Capital				
	Limit Currency	GBP			
	Bank Lending Percent ernal Lending Percent				
		Liability Tracking			
Fields					
Mak	(er	Date Time:	Mod No Re	ecord Status	1000
Check	(er	Date Time:	A	Authorization Status	Exit

You can invoke the 'Global Exposure Parameter Detail' screen by typing 'GEDPARAM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

The following details are maintained here.

System Maker ID and System Checker ID

During the processing of user entries, if the maker ID and checker ID is not mentioned, then IDs specified here are recorded.

Maximum Retry Lock Transaction

Specify the number of times authorization can be tried before the transaction is locked.

Maximum Number of Processes

Multi threading feature in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM can be controlled by specifying the max number of processes here. In case of load balancer during End Of Day batch operations the maximum process for load sharing can be specified using this field.

Rate Type

Specify the rate type that has to be considered for all amount conversions in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

Currency System

Specify the external currency system if the Bank is using a external currency system other than the one provided in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.



CRM System

Specify the external CRM system if the Bank is using an external CRM system other than the one provided in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

Generate Customer Number

Check this box to generate the customer number automatically at the time of customer creation and customer replication from the Oracle FLEXCUBE as per the specified customer mask.

Auto CNR (Auto Closure of Non Revolving Line)

Select this box to close the non-revolving line automatically on expiry date.

Exposure Tracking

Select this check box if exposure tracking is to be enabled in the system.

Customer Mask

If you have selected 'Generate Customer Number' option, you need to specify the customer mask.

The customer mask is maximum nine characters length, out of which it is mandatory to use three characters from the branch code of the customer number and the rest six can be numbers. E.g. bbbnnnnn. If branch code is not part of customer mask, then maximum characters of number digit will be nine else it would be six characters and minimum characters of number digit would be four. E.g. nnnnnnnn.

If the customer number is less than nine digits, then the system left pad it with '0' that is, zero.

Note

Character 'b' indicates the branch code and character 'n' indicates number digits.

Bank Capital

Specify the amount to calculate internal lending equivalent amount.

Limit Currency

The System defaults the local currency of the bank.

Central Bank Lending Limit%

Specify the percentage of central bank lending limit. Central Bank Lending Limit percentage of the bank capital is considered as limit amount allowed by the central bank. The central bank lending limit percentage should be between 0 and 100.

Internal lending Limit%

Specify the percentage of internal lending limit. The internal lending limit percentage should be between 0 and 100.



Note

If Bank Capital is specified then Central Bank Lending Limit% and Internal Lending Limit% fields are mandatory.

Revaluate Currency Online

Indicate whether the currency revaluation should be an online or a Batch (EOD) process. Revaluation of the line amount takes place online if the parameter is set to online.

Revaluate Market Online

Indicate whether Market price revaluation should be Online or Batch. Market price based security Revaluation takes place online if the parameter is set to online.

UPD Utils

Specify whether Value date utilization updating can be Online or Batch. Value date updating takes place online if the parameter is set to online.

Block Facility on Status

Indicate whether, depending on the worst status of a liability, the EOD process should block the facility or not.

Rate Range

Specify the rate - Mid Rate, Buy rate, Sell rate - which has to be considered during all Conversion Amount calculations in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

Batch Process

Indicate whether the EOD Batch Process should be set up as part of the Database Server or the Application Server. Application server is the recommended choice.

Holiday Treatment

The revaluation process for the securities, collaterals and covenants may fall on a bank holiday. You can specify which of the following actions must be taken in such cases:

- System Date Choose this to indicate that only collaterals with a Reval Date prior to
 or same as the system date is considered for revaluation.
- Next Working Date -1 Choose this to indicate that all the collaterals with the Reval

Date prior to or same as the day before the next working date is considered.

The EOD process closes all the active non-revolving lines automatically when the check box

'Auto CNR' is checked. Example

Limits:

Facility	Expiry Date	Revolving
FACILITY1	15-Jul-2009	Ν



Facility	Expiry Date	Revolving	
FACILITY2	16-Jul-2009	Y	
FACILITY3	16-Jul-2009	N	
FACILITY4	15-Jul-2009	Ν	

System Date - 15-Jul-2009

Next Working Day - 17-Jul-2009

On 15-Jul-2009 EOD, the system closes FACILITY1 and FACILITY3.

Note

This process does not close the following lines:

- If there are any underlying active transactions on that line
- If there are any active sub lines reporting to this main line

If line is not closed due to the above exceptions then the system logs the same into an exception table 'GETB_EXCEPTION_LOG'. If particular line is not closed on expiry date due to the above exception then same line is taken up for auto closure process on next EOD.

2.28 Facilities Amount Transfer Maintenance

Transfer of full or partial limit amounts from one facility to other within or across liabilities for certain periods is possible. It is also possible to close/cancel this transfer operation before a specified End Date.

Upon manual closure/cancellation or on automatic expiry, the system transfers the transferred amount back to the original line.

For the above functionality you must do the following maintenances.

Limit transfer details can be defined through the 'Facilities Amount Transfer Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Facilities Amount Transfer Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDTRANS' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Facilities Amount Transfer	Maintenance			- X
New Enter Query				
Br	anch *			~
Transfer Refer	ence *			
From Liability Details		To Liability Det	ails	
From Liability Nu	mber *	To L	iability Number *	
From Liability N	lame		To Liab Name	
From	Line *		To Line *	
From Line S	Serial		To Line Serial	
From Facility Curr	ency	To Fa	acility Currency	
From Facility Am	nount	Tol	Facility Amount	
From Facility Available Am	nount	To Facility Av	ailable Amount	
From Facility Start	Date	To Fa	cility Start Date	
From Facility End	Date	To Fa	acility End Date	
Transfer Amount				
Transfer Am	iount *			
Effective From	Date * YYYY-MM-DD			~
Fields				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit

From Liability Number and To Liability Number

- Specify the 'From Liability No', that is, for whom the limit amount is to be transferred.
- Specify the 'To Liability No' that is, to whom the liability amount is allocated.

From Liability Name and To Liability Name

System defaults the names of the 'From Liability' and 'To Liability' when the 'From Liability Number' and 'To Liability Number' are chosen respectively.

From Line and To Line

- Specify the 'From Line' that is, the Line from which the line amount is transferred.
- Specify the 'To Line' that is, the Line to which the line amount is transferred to for a specified period.

From and To Facility Currencies

System defaults the names of the from facility currency and to facility currency when the 'From Line' & 'To Line' are chosen respectively. For effective line transfer from one line to another, the currency of both the lines has to be the same.

From Facility Start Date and End Date

System defaults the from facility start date and from facility end date when the 'From Line' is chosen. To Facility Start Date and End Date

System defaults the 'To Facility Start Date' and 'To Facility End Date' when the 'To Line' is chosen.

From Facility Available Amount and To Facility Available Amount



System defaults the 'From Facility Available Amount' and 'To Facility Available Amount' when the 'From Line' & 'To Line' are chosen respectively.

Effective From Date and Effective To Date

Specify the Effective From Date of transfer that is, the date from when the transfer of limits is effective.

Specify the Effective To Date of transfer that is, the date till when the transfer of limits is effective. This date must be greater than the Effective From Date

Transfer Amount

Specify the transfer amount to be transferred, from the 'From Line' to the 'To Line', from the 'Effective From Date' onwards.

2.29 Force Collateral Revaluation

You can run the Ad-hoc revaluation process for market based collaterals using the 'Ad Hoc Revaluation' screen. For such collateral values to be revised, an input file containing the latest security prices must to be given to the system before using this facility.

You can invoke the 'Ad-hoc Revaluation' screen by typing 'GEDADREV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Ad hoo	: Revaluation Enter Query	-	x
New	Enter Query		
	Security Id Market Price Code		^
		Process	
			V
		Б	xit

Security Id

Specify the security id for which Ad-hoc Revaluation is to be done.

Security Price

System displays the price code as maintained in the 'Securities' screen. Click the 'Process' button to process the Ad-hoc Revaluation.



2.30 Multi Authorization Maintenance

Multi authorisation maintenance can be done via the 'Multi Authorisation Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke the 'Multi Authorization Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDDAUTH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

ilisation Details		Utilization Branch		
Serial Number * Error Code * Error Parameters Remarks		Utilisation Product Value Date Source Code Utilization Status	YYYY-MM-DD	
Utilization ID Customer No Transaction date Utilization Amount Utilisation Currency Liability No Line Code	YYYY-MM-DD	Liability Currency Liability Utilization Exception Queue	Accept Reject	
Serial No Facility Currency Limit Util				

Whenever Utilization Transactions has been breached then the utilization transaction would require multiple authorizations. Transactions which are breached can be authorized using UI Multi Auth screen.

Whenever utilization transaction has been breached this screen has to be used by the authorizer to either Accept or Reject the breached transaction. The following fields mentioned below indicate all the values that is associated with the transaction. The fields are all display fields and cannot be edited for a transaction using this screen. Only Accept or Reject for authorization of the breached transaction is allowed.

Serial No

Indicates the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM generated unique identifier for the transaction.

Utilization Reference Number

Specifies the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number.

Customer Number



Specifies the Customer Number of the utilization transaction. Customer Number entered should be valid Customer Number in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Transaction Date

Indicates the date and time when the transaction was entered in the external system.

Utilization Amount

Indicates the Utilization Amount.

Utilization Currency

Indicates the currency of the utilization transaction. Currency code entered should be a valid currency code in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Liability Number

Specifies the liability number of the utilization transaction. Liability Number entered should be valid Liability Number in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Line Code

Specifies the facility code of the utilization transaction. Facility Code entered should be valid Facility Code in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Serial Number

Specifies the facility serial number of the utilization transaction.

Facility Currency

Specifies the facility currency.

Facility utilization

Indicates the facility utilization amount.

Utilization Branch

Indicates the transaction branch.

Utilization Product

Indicates external product code of the utilization transaction. This is only if the utilization has been done from an external product

Value Date

Specifies the value date of the transaction. If value is not passed then system defaults to Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM present branch date.

Source

Indicates the product processor name from where the transaction has been originated. This field is as part of Header section (Source Code). This is only if the utilization has been done from an external product



Utilization status

Indicates the utilization status, possible values are A-Active, R-Reverse, L- Liquidated

Delete

Indicates whether the transaction is deleted or not. If the check box is selected then it is deleted.

Liability Currency

Specifies the liability currency.

Liability utilization

Indicates the liability utilization amount.

Exception Queue

Specifies the exception queue in which transaction has been parked.

Error Code

Specifies the error code of the transaction.

Error parameter

Specifies the error parameters associated to the transaction.

Remarks

You can enter your remarks associated with the transaction.

2.31 **Dual Authorization of Utilization Transaction**

During Utilization Transaction process if the utilization amount crosses the breach amount specified, then the transaction requires dual authorization. Transactions which are breached can be authorized using UI Multi Auth screen. You can specify the facility maintenance breach amount and breach percentage in ELCM.

When the transaction amount entered is more than breach amount or percentage, during utilization process ELCM would flag dual authorized indicator and updates the dual authorization error code as part of response. If response from the ELCM contains dual authorization error code, then Oracle FLEXCUBE logs the transaction details in dual authorization tables and processes it completely.

The authorization for the breached (dual auth) transactions will be authorized using function ID 'GEDDAUTH' of ELCM.

However till the dual authorization happens Oracle FLEXCUBE does not allow you to authorize the main transaction. You can also perform dual authorization using Oracle FLEXCUBE screen, but system performs certain validations to ensure that Oracle FLEXCUBE does not authorize the ELCM breach transactions.

Example



Assume that for liability 'TATA' line 'TATABILL' is created with below details. Limit amount - 10,000.00

Collateral amount - 0.00

Breach percentage - 110 (which is equal to 11,000) Breach amount - 15,000

The system calculated values: Available amount - 10,000.00

Utilized amount - 0

Assume that as part of BC, a contact line 'TATABILL' is linked. As part of the contact data input, when you link the line 'TATABILL' and press 'Save' button during transaction processing in ELCM, if the transaction requires dual authorization then the system displays this information to the user.

Till the dual authorization error code (breached transaction) is authorized in ELCM, Oracle FLEXCUBE does not allow the contact to be authorized. In case, if the breached transaction is rejected, then you have to delete the contact Information irrespective of whether the error code has been authorized or Contracts requiring multilevel authorization can be viewed using Oracle FLEXCUBE function 'OVDAUDET.

If you delete the dual authorization contract in Oracle FLEXCUBE, then the system deletes the contract details in Oracle FLEXCUBE and ELCM will delete the utilization ELCM.

Note

ELCM deletes the utilization transaction if any dual authorization error is not authorized and the system updates the status as 'Ignored' so that this information is not shown to the user. However if the error code is authorized, then this information is ignored.

2.32 Merging Liabilities

You can merge any two liabilities existing in the system into one single liability. Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM allows you to merge one liability into another. Upon merger, both liabilities will assume the same liability code. The structure of the liabilities does not change.

The merging of liabilities is done in the following two steps:

- Step 1 Liability Merger Maintenance
- Step 2 Liability Merger Process

The above steps are described in the sections below.

2.32.1 Liability Merger Maintenance

You must first maintain the details of liabilities to be merged using the 'Liability Merger Maintenance' screen. You can invoke the 'Liability Merger Maintenance' screen by typing 'GEDMERGE in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Liability Merger Maintenance	9			-	×
New Enter Query					
Branch Co	de 000				
From Liability Co	de *				
To Liability Co	de *				
Effective Da	te YYYY-MM-DD				
Remar	ks				
Customer Link Merger Log	Collateral Merger Log	Collateral Pool Merger Log Netting Merger Log	Facility Merger Log	Transfer Merger Log	^
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status		
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit	

In the above screen you must maintain the following details for merger of two liabilities.

From Liability Code

Specify using the adjoining list of options the code of the liability which is to be merged into another liability.

To Liability Code

Specify using the adjoining list of options the code of the liability into which the liability specified under 'From Liability Code' must be merged into.

Branch Code

System defaults the branch code as the branch from which the 'Liability Merger Maintenance' screen is launched and 'New' button is clicked.

Effective Date

Specify the date from which the merger of liabilities must take effect.

Remarks

Specify the remarks about the Liability Merger Maintenance.

Once you have maintained the above merger details, you must initiate the Merger Batch Process using an Intra Day Process so as to complete the merger. During this batch process all liability IDs for all the related maintenances are modified. These include the following maintenances:



- Liability Customer
- Collateral
- Collateral Pool
- Facility
- Netting
- Facility Transfer
- Ear Marking

Upon merger, all the Utilizations will to point at the new liability. The liability utilization is then be moved from the old liability to the new liability and the old liability is closed.

You may view the following merger logs from the above screen:

- Customer Link Merger Log
- Collateral Merger Log
- Collateral Pool Merger Log
- Netting Merger Log
- Facility Merger Log
- Transfer Merger Log
- EarMarking Merger Log
- Utilization Merger Log

2.32.2 Liability Merger Process

Once you maintained the details of liabilities to be merged, you can initiate the process of merger using the 'Liability Merger Process' screen.

You can invoke the 'Liability Merger Process' screen by typing 'GEDMRGTR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Liability Merger Process	-	x
Enter Query		
From Liab ID To Liab ID Branch Code From Liability Code To Liability Code Status Movement Source Code		
User Reference	Ex	it

Click 'Process' button to initiate the merger of maintained liabilities.



Merger between Liabilities that form part of a hierarchy is not allowed.

2.33 Maintaining Rule Criteria Code

Review rules are configured in the 'Rule Criteria Code Maintenance' screen which will allow for automatic review of the sanctioned facilities that are offered to the customer. The review rules and pre-defined configurable parameters are maintained in this screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'GEDLMPRS' in the field at the top right corner of the application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Rule Crite	eria Code Summary							- ×
Search	Advanced Search	Reset Clear All						
Case Sen	sitive							
	Authorization Sta	tus	V		Record Status	\checkmark		
	Criteria Co	ode	Q		Criteria Description		Q	
Records p	er page 15 🗸 🔘	< 1 Of 1 🕨	Go	Lock Columns 0]			
A	Authorization Status	Record Status	Criteria Code	Criteria Description	Value			
								-
								~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
								Exit

Specify the following details in this screen:

#### **Criteria Code**

Specify anyone of the following pre-defined criteria codes and press the F8 function key. The criteria codes available for selection are as follows:

Criteria Code	Rule Name	Rule Description
Rule1	Limits Due for Expiry	Limits which are due for expiry in next N days. Alerts are generated for limits which are expiring in next N days.



Criteria Code	Rule Name	Rule Description
Rule 2	Limits where Collateral is due for expiry	Collaterals which are due for expiry in next N days. Alerts are generated for col- laterals which are expiring in next N days.
Rule 3	Limits where the Utilization Threshold% is breached with respect to Sanctioned Limit	Alerts are generated for lim- its which have been utilized equal or more than the limit
Rule 4	Limits where the Utilization Threshold% is breached with respect to Collateral Value	Alerts are generated for col- laterals which has been uti- lized equal or more than the limit.
Rule 5	Frequency Based Limit Review	Alerts are generated N days before the limit review date in GEDFACLT.
Rule 8	Documents due for Expiry	Alerts are generated for col- laterals whose covenants are due for expiry in next N days.

* where X is the Notice Days defined in the 'Notice Days or Threshold Value%' field.

Threshold% is defined in the 'Notice Days or Threshold Value%' field.

#### **Criteria Description**

The system displays the description based on the criteria code selected.

#### **Configurable Parameters Details**

#### Notice Days or Threshold Value%

Enter the parameter value in this field.

#### Note

#### Note

- For notice days the calendar days are considered to generate alerts.
- The notice days for Rule 1, Rule 2, and Rule 5 should be 0 or more than 0.

For Rules 3 and 4, the threshold % is applicable. The value should be greater than or equal to 1%. An override message is displayed if the value is less than 1%.

Based on the review rules maintained in this screen, alerts can be defined in the CODADMNT screen. These alerts are generated for a bank user and are generated on a daily basis as per the frequency set in the Alert Definition Screen (CODADMNT). Based on the parameters defined in the CODADMNT screen, when a review rule is satisfied, then an alert is triggered in the ELCM dashboard or Credit Desktop (GEDSKTOP). In the ELCM Dashboard, when an alert is generated, the 'Review' or 'Dismiss' buttons are displayed against the alert. You can



either Review or Dismiss these alerts by clicking the relevant buttons as shown in the following screen shot.

The Review button is displayed for only Rule 1, Rule 3, and Rule 5. On clicking the 'Review' button the limit review process flow is initiated. For the remaining rules, besides the limit review rules, the 'Dismiss' button is displayed. If you click the 'Review' or 'Dismiss' buttons against any alert, then the system removes the alert from the Dashboard. If the target user at alert definition is 'ALLROLES', then the alert generated is available for all the users accessing the dashboard. If any user clicks the 'Review' or 'Dismiss' button, then the system removes

the alert from the dashboard and the remaining users are unable to view the same alert in the dashboard.

If a user dismisses an alert and no corrective action is taken within a day, then the alert is regenerated the next day with a new effective date that is considered to be the current date. The alerts are generated based on the ITALRM and ITPURGE batch jobs. The frequency for these alert batch jobs should be set as daily in the Alert Definition Screen. All the alerts that are reviewed, dismissed, or have expired are archived in the ITPURGE batch. This archival is an automated process which happens based on the system date (physical date) and time.

#### Note

The dashboard and relevant alerts are displayed for only those users for whom the 'Show Dashboard and Alerts' flag is set as Yes in the Home Page.

In the Credit Desktop screen, the 'Review' button is enabled for all facilities mapped to a liability and is not only applicable for those facilities where alerts are generated. If a facility has a CIF ID mapped to it, then the CIF ID will be listed. The 'Dismiss' button option is not available in the Credit Desktop. Also, all alerts are available in a report format with 'Exception' or 'Warning' stated against each alert.

For more information about Credit Desktop, refer to the section "Credit Desktop" in this User Manual.

For more information about defining Alerts refer to the section "Defining Alerts" in this User Manual.

### 2.33.1 Viewing Rule Code Criteria

You can view the criteria codes maintained for a branch using the 'Rule Code Criteria Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'GESLMPRS' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Rule Crite	eria Code Summary							- >
Search	Advanced Search	Reset Clear All						
Case Sen	nsitive							
	Authorization Sta	itus	$\checkmark$		Record S	Status		
	Criteria Co	ode	Q		Criteria Desci	ription	ρ	
Records p	er page 15 🗸 🔘	◀ 1 Of 1 ▶	D Go	Lock Columns 0 🗸	1			
	Authorization Status	Record Status	Criteria Code	Criteria Description	Value			
								'
								Exit

You can query the records based on all or any of the following criteria:

- Authorization Status
- Record Status
- Criteria Code
- Criteria Description

You can alternatively perform a wildcard search by entering the '%' sign in the any of the above mentioned fields.

Click 'Search' button. The system identifies all records satisfying the specified criteria and displays the following details for each one of them:

- Authorization Status
- Record Status
- Criteria Code
- Criteria Description
- Value

## 2.34 Defining Alerts

You can define specific alerts to be sent to the bank users. You need to define the alert codes and map the alert code to the bank user using 'Alert Definition Maintenance' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'CODADMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



Alert [	efinition Maintenance				- >
New	Enter Query				
	Alert Code *				
	Description *				
	Criteria Code *				
	Final SQL Statement				
Prefer	ences Targets Messa	iges			
	Effective From *		End Date		
	Frequency *	Once 🗸	View Days *		
	Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	Exit
	Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	

Specify the following details:

#### Alert Code

Specify the alert code to be mapped to the customer or bank.

#### Description

System displays the description of the alert based on the alert code specified.

#### Criteria Code

Specify the selection criteria code to be used for the alert. The option list displays valid criteria codes (Rules 1 to 9 which are factory shipped) that are maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one. The description of each criteria code is explained in the following table:



Rule Code	Rule Name	Rule Description	Parameter Configured	Trigger for Alert	Alert Message Description
RULE1	Limits Due For Expiry	Review required X days before Limit Expiry Date, where X is config- urable parameter	Notice Days (GEDLM- PRS) Screen	Limit Expiry Date	<facility_ ID&gt; - Limit <liab_ ID&gt; -</liab_ </facility_ 
		urable parameter			<line_co< td=""></line_co<>
					DE> due for expiry
RULE2	Limits where Collateral due for	Review required X days before Col- lateral Expiry	Notice Days (GEDLM- PRS	Collateral Expiry Date	<collat- ERAL_ID&gt; - Collaterals</collat- 
	Expiry	Date, where X is a Screen) configurable parameter			<collat- ERAL CODE&gt; for Limit <lia- BILITY</lia- </collat- 
					ID> due for expiry
RULE3	Limits where the Utiliza- tion Thresh- old % is breached	for Limit Utilization	Threshold % (GEDLM- PRS Screen)	Sanctioned Limit Amount	<facility_ ID&gt; - Sanc- tioned Limit for</facility_ 
	with respect to Sanc-	where Threshold % is a configur-			Limit <lia- BILITY</lia- 
	tioned Limit	able parameter			ID> - <line< td=""></line<>
					CODE> has
					breached
					the prede- fined thresh- old percentage
RULE4	Limits where the Utiliza- tion Thresh- old % is breached with respect to Collateral Value	Review required for Limit Utilization % breached with respect to Collat- eral Value, where Threshold % is a configurable parameter	Threshold % (GEDLM- PRS Screen)	Collateral Value	<collat- ERAL_ID&gt; - Collaterals Value for Limit <lia- BILITY ID&gt; has breached the prede- fined thresh- old percentage</lia- </collat- 



Rule Code	Rule Name	Rule Description	Parameter Configured	Trigger for Alert	Alert Message Description
RULE5	Frequency Based Limit Review	Frequency based Limit Review.	Frequency maintained in the Facili- ties Mainte- nance (GEDFA- CLT) screen.	Frequency and Next Review Date on the Facilities Mainte- nance Screen (GEDFA- CLT)	<facility_ ID&gt; - Limit Review for Limit <lia- BILITY ID&gt; - <line CODE&gt; is due</line </lia- </facility_ 
RULE6	Counter Party Grade Lowered	Review required when the Counter Party's Credit Grade is lowered	From Cus- tomer Account Creation (STD- CIFCR) level	Credit Rat- ing Grade	<cus- TOMER ID&gt; - Customer - <cus- TOMER NAME&gt; Credit Rat- ing Grade Iowered</cus- </cus- 
RULE7	Counter Party Black- listed	Review required when the Counter Party is blacklisted	From Cus- tomer Account Creation (STD- CIFCR) level	Blacklisting flag	<cus- TOMER ID&gt; - Customer + <cus- TOMER NAME&gt; is blacklisted</cus- </cus- 



Rule Code	Rule Name	Rule Description	Parameter Configured	Trigger for Alert	Alert Message Description
RULE8	Documents	Review required	Frequency,	Revision	<cove-< td=""></cove-<>
	due for Expiry	when the docu- ments are expired	Start Month,	Date on the	NANT_
			Due date on	Covenants	ID> -
			field on the	tab on the	Documents/
			Covenant	Collateral	Covenants
			Mainte- nance	Mainte- nance	<cove- NANT</cove- 
			Screen	(GED-	NAME> for
			(GED- COVNT)	COLLT)	Limit <lia- BILITY</lia- 
			and Notice		ID>
			Days on the		due for
			Rule Criteria		expiry
			Code		
			Screen.		
			Notice days		
			on the Cov- enant		
			Mainte- nance		
			Screen will		
			not be con- sidered		
			for		
			Alert gener- ation		
RULE9	Marketable/ non-market- able securi-	Review required when the market- able or the non-	From Secu- rities Main- tenance	Securities Value	<securi- TY_ID&gt; - Securities</securi- 
	ties value decrease	marketable securities value is decreased	Level		<secu- RITY</secu- 
					CODE> for
					Limit <lia- BILITY</lia- 
					ID>
					value
					decreased

**Final SQL Statement** 



Based on the criteria code selected, the system displays the final SQL statement.

### 2.34.1 Preferences Tab

You can set the preferences for alert message generation under 'Preferences' tab. Click 'Preferences' tab on 'Alert Definition' screen:

Under this tab, you can set the following preferences for the alert generation.

#### **Effective From**

Specify the start date of the alert message generation. Click the date button to choose a date from the calendar.

The system generates the alerts for the users/customers from this date.

#### **End Date**

Specify the end date of the alert message generation. Click the date button to choose a date from the calendar.

The system generates the alerts for the users/customers until this date.

#### Frequency

Specify the frequency of the alert message generation as Daily only from the drop down list.

#### **View Days**

Specify the number of days you wish to keep the alert message in the dashboard or the portal. The user or customer can view the alert message in the dashboard or portal for the number view days maintained here. After that, the message disappears from the dashboard or portal.

### 2.34.2 Target Tab

You can capture the details of the customer and bank users for who will receive the alert message. Click 'Target' tab.

Specify the following details:

#### Target Type

The target type indicates the receiver of the alert message. The system displays the default value as a Bank User.

#### **Customer No Column Position**

Specify the position of the customer number column in the SQL statement. If you have selected the target type as 'Customer' or 'Both', it is mandatory to specify the customer number column position.

#### **Bank User Type**

Specify the bank user type to receive the alert message. The drop-down list displays the following user types:

Role



User ID

Choose the appropriate one.

This is applicable only if the target type is 'Bank User'.

#### Target ID

Specify the target ID. If the Bank User Type is 'Role', you need to specify the particular user role. If the Bank User Type is 'User ID', you need to specify the respective user ID.

You can choose the appropriate target ID from the option list. The alert message is generated to the target IDs selected here.

#### Description

The system displays the description of the selected target ID.

You can add more bank user types by clicking the add button. You can also delete a bank user type using delete button.

### 2.34.3 Message Tab

You can capture the details of the message to be sent to the customers and users under 'Message' tab. Click 'Message' tab.

You can capture the following details under this tab:

#### Channel

Select the mode of message delivery. You can select any one of the following options only:

- Dashboard applicable to bank users only
- Credit Desktop applicable to bank users only

Choose the appropriate one. The alert message is delivered to the bank user by the mode specified here.

#### Language

Specify the language of the alert message. The option list displays all valid languages that are applicable. Choose the appropriate one.

#### Subject

Specify a subject that is significant to the alert message to be generated.

#### **Customer Message**

Enter the message to be generated for the customer. The message may contain two types of text, namely, static and dynamic.

The static text is generated as they are defined here. The dynamic text varies based on the intended customer and the nature of the message.

This field is enabled only if the alert message is generated for the customer.



#### **User Message**

Enter the message to be generated for the bank user or RM. The message may contain two types of text, namely, static and variables.

The static text is generated as they are defined here. The variable text varies based on the intended user and the nature of the message.

This field is enabled only if the alert message is generated for the bank user.

#### 2.34.3.1 Viewing Alert Definition Summary

You can view a summary of the alerts defined in Oracle FLEXCUBE using 'Alert Definition Summary' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'COSADMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.

earch Advanced Search F	leset Clear All						
se Sensitive							
Authorization Statu	s 🗸			Record Status	×		
Alert Cod		ρ		Criteria Code		Q	
Descriptio	n	PP		Effective From	YYYY-MM-DD		
Frequenc	y 🗸			End Date	YYYY-MM-DD		
View Day	s 🔎						
and the second second second			ck Columns 0 🗸				
ords per page 15 🗸 📔	< 1 Of 1 > >		in the second				
Authorization Status			a Code Description	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days
Authorization Status			in the second	Effective From	Frequency	End Date	View Days

You can search for the records based on one or more of the following parameters:

- Authorization status of the record
- Alert code
- Alert description
- Frequency of the alert
- End date
- Target type



- Record status
- Criteria code
- Effective date
- View days
- Customer number column position
- Customer/both

Once you have set the search parameters, click 'Search' button. The system displays the records that match the search criteria. Double-click a record to view the detailed screen of the record.

## 2.35 <u>Viewing Alerts</u>

You can view alerts which satisfy the rules criteria using this screen. This screen displays alerts generated for all users. You can filter the alerts on the basis of the User ID.

You can view this screen by typing 'GESLMRVW' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

You can query the records based on all or any of the following criteria:

- Alert Code
- Frequency
- Alert Description
- Effective Date
- Rule Code
- Expiry Date
- Rule Description
- Process Status
- User

You can alternatively perform a wildcard search by entering the '%' sign in the any of the above mentioned fields.Click 'Search' button. The system identifies all records satisfying the specified criteria and displays the following details for each one of them:

- Alert Code
- Frequency
- Alert Description
- Effective Date
- Rule Code



- Expiry Date
- Rule Description
- Process Status
- Message
- User

## 2.36 Defining Alert Selection Criteria

You can define alert selection criteria in Oracle FLEXCUBE. The system identifies the set of customers who receive the alerts based on the selection criteria.

The system generates the alerts based on the selection criteria defined in 'Criteria Code Maintenance' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'GEDACMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.

eria Code Maintenance				-
w Enter Query				
Criteria Code *				
Criteria Description				
Select *				
From and Where Clause *				
Final SQL Statement				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization Status	Ex

Specify the following details:

#### **Criteria Code**

Select a unique code that identifies the criterion that you are defining. To retrieve the criteria code click the F7 and F8 function keys. This code is the unique identifier of the criterion based on which alert is generated.

The system does not allow you to modify the criteria code after saving it.

#### Description



Specify a brief description of the selection criterion that you are defining.

#### Select

Specify the 'Select' part of the selection criterion.

The criterion must be defined as an SQL statement with aliases. However, you need not enter the keyword 'SELECT'.

The alias naming convention is 'ColX'. Here, 'X' refers to the sequential number of the column in the 'Select' clause.

Examples are s1.cust_ac_no Col1 ,s1.cust_no Col2 ,s1.ccy Col3 ,s1.account_class Col4

,s1.ACY_OPENING_BAL Col5, s2.customer_name1 Col6, s2.language Col7, s2.default_media Col8

Based on the columns defined under 'Select' and 'From and Where Clause', the system forms the final SQL statement. You need to ensure that the final SQL statement is a syntactically correct SQL statement.

#### From and Where Clause

Specify the remaining part of the selection criterion. You need not enter the keyword 'From'.

Based on the columns defined under 'Select' and 'From and Where Clause', the system forms the final SQL statement. You need to ensure that the final SQL statement is a syntactically correct SQL statement.

#### Note

The 'From and Where Clause' values and 'Alert Criteria Code' values are already pre-defined in the system as these are factory shipped values.

#### Final SQL Statement

The system concatenates the values defined under 'Select' and 'From and Where Clause' and displays the final SQL statement. This must be a valid SQL statement. The system generates the alert messages based on this final SQL statement. Once you have captured the details, save the record.

To define the criteria as SQL statement, you need to have sufficient understanding about the data model of Oracle FLEXCUBE and SQL programming language.

### 2.36.1 Viewing Alert Criteria Definition Summary

You can view a summary of the alert criteria maintained in Oracle FLEXCUBE using 'Criteria Code Summary' screen. To invoke this screen, type 'GESACMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.



riteria Code Summary Search Advanced Search F	Poset Clear All				
Case Sensitive	Veset Glear All				
Authorization Statu	IS 🗸		Record Status	$\checkmark$	
Criteria Coo	le	Q	Criteria Description	Q	
ecords per page 15 🗸 🔘	< 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅	Go Lock Columns (			
	Record Status Criteri	ia Code Criteria Description			
					Exit

You can search for the records based on one or more of the following parameters:

- Authorization status of the record
- Status of the record
- Selection criteria code
- Selection criteria description

Once you have set the search parameters, click the 'Search' button. The system displays the records that match the search criteria. Double-click a record to view the details.



# 3. Credit Desktop

## 3.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses the integrated credit desktop of Oracle FLEXCUBE. The credit desktop provides access to all credit related information from a single screen.

Credit desktop enables the credit officers and relationship managers perform the following tasks:

- Access all credit related information from a single screen
- Perform proposal analysis of existing customers
- Access real time credit data of existing customers
- Perform what if analysis
- View warnings and alerts populated by the system for a given customer
- Initiate manual review of limit line

## 3.2 <u>Credit Desktop</u>

You can access credit desktop if the user role assigned to your user ID has sufficient access permissions.

To invoke the credit desktop, type 'GEDSKTOP' at the top right corner of the application toolbar and click the adjoining arrow button.

The credit desktop has three sections, namely, header, body and footer.

In the header section of the screen, you will see a set of filter criteria to search the credit details. If you are a relationship manager, then the system will filter and display the records that are linked to your RM ID.

You can search for the credit details of the customers using one or more of the following parameters:

#### RM

If you are a relationship manager, then the system displays your RM ID in this field. When you invoke the credit desktop, the system displays the records of customers for whom you are the relationship manager.

You cannot modify the information on this field. However, you can still apply filters such as Liability ID, Facility ID and Customer ID to narrow down your results. The option lists of all these fields will display only those records that are associated with your RM ID.

#### Cust ID

Select a customer ID from the option list, based on which you need to filter the search results. The option list displays all customer IDs maintained in the system.

#### **Cust Name**

Select the name of the customer from the option list, based on which you need to filter the search results. The option list displays all valid customer names associated with the selected customer ID.



#### **Unique Identifier**

Specify the unique identifier, based on which you need to filter the search results. The option list displays all valid unique identifier names maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Unique Identifier Value**

Specify the value of the unique identifier, based on which you need to filter the search results. This is mandatory if you have specified a unique identifier in the above field.

If you have specified a customer ID, the system will validate the unique identifier value against the customer ID.

#### Liab No

Select the liability number, based on which you need to filter the search results.

#### Line Code

Specify the line code, based on which you need to filter the search results. The option list displays all valid line codes that you can access. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Collateral Code**

Specify the collateral code, based on which you need to filter the search results. The option list displays all valid collateral codes that you can access. Select the appropriate one.

#### Exposure Type

Specify the exposure type, based on which you need to filter the search results.

#### Exposure ID

Specify the exposure ID, based on which you need to filter the search results.

The option list displays all valid exposure IDs associated with the exposure type selected above.

You can also use the 'Advanced Search' button to do an advanced search for the exposure ID. When you click the 'Advanced Search' button, the system displays a new window, where you can define the parameters for search. Execute the search and select an appropriate exposure ID from the results.

#### **Overdrawn Lines**

Check this box to display records of overdrawn lines only.

#### Note

Filter based on overdrawn lines is available only in Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking-ELCM integrated environment. This is not available in standalone ELCM.

#### **Expiry Date Between**

You can view the records whose expiry date falls in a certain date range. Specify the start date and end date of the date range in the fields provided. In the search results, you can see the records whose expiry date is within the start date and end date specified here.

Once you have captured the above details, click 'Apply' button to view the results.

You can click 'Refresh' button to view all the updated details. You can also print or export the report in different formats.

In this screen, you can view the following details:



The results of the search under various columns

- Additional information tab
- Comments tab
- Limits and collateral details tab
- Linked contracts tab
- Utilization transactions tab
- What if analysis of limits and collaterals tab

### 3.2.1 Search Results

The system displays the following details of all records that match the filter criteria:

- Liability ID
- Customer ID of the counterparty
- Customer name
- Liability number
- Line code
- Line currency
- Main liability ID
- Main line code
- Counterparty appetite, which is the overall limit that can be sanctioned to the counterparty
- Sanctioned limit for the line code
- Headroom amount (Counterparty appetite Sum of all sanctioned limit)
- Sanctioned date of the line
- Expiry date of the line
- Utilised today
- Total utilized
- Available
- Blocked amount
- Revolving line
- Funded
- Next review due date, if the limit is eligible for auto review



• Action: Review BPEL process with user to allow entry of Alert Description

Whether to delete the line or not

While viewing the results, you can also use the 'Action' button to invoke a text capture window where important information about the credits can be recorded.

Enter the description and click 'Execute'. You will see the result window.

You can also create a manual review task through the workflow process.

### 3.2.2 Additional Information

Under 'Additional Information' section, you can view the following details:

- Cust ID
- Cust name
- Credit rating
- Customer status (Frozen, Deceased, Whereabouts unknown, Active, and so on.)

### 3.2.3 Comments Tab

Under 'Comments' tab, you can view the captured comments. Following fields are available in this screen.

#### Sr No.

The system displays the serial number of the comment.

#### Input Date

The system displays date on which the comment was added.

#### Input by

The system displays the user ID of the user who added the comments.

#### Comments

The system displays the comments added.

### 3.2.4 <u>Report Types</u>

In the Credit Desktop, below the results of your search, you can find a drop-down field by name 'Report Types'. You can select various report types from this drop-down list to access additional credit information and tabs.

- Limits and Collateral Details
- Contracts Linked
- Utilisation Transactions
- Exposure Analysis
- Revised Headroom
- Exceptions and Warnings



• Exposure Linked

## 3.2.4.1 Limits and Collateral Details

In 'Report Type' field, if you select 'Limit and Collateral Details', the system displays this tab. This contains the limits and collateral details linked to the line/liability ID.

From this tab, you can initiate collateral revaluation and see the collateral trend. You can also perform a what if analysis from this tab.

While doing what if analysis, you can edit the report and click 'Apply' button to apply the changes.

## 3.2.4.2 Linked Contract

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Linked Contracts' to view the contracts linked to a particular line/customer.

## 3.2.4.3 <u>Utilisation Transaction</u>

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Utilization Transaction' to view transaction details of any OD account linked to the line. If the number of transactions is more than 50, then the system will prompt you to define a date range criteria.

#### Note

'Utilization Contract' is disabled in standalone ELCM system.

### 3.2.4.4 Exposure Analysis

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Exposure Analysis' to view the data and graph of bank/branch wise exposure based on a selected criteria.

#### 3.2.4.5 Revised Headroom

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Revised Headroom' to view the future dated headrooms available to the customer. This depends on the expiry of the limit.

#### 3.2.4.6 Exceptions and Warnings

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Exceptions and Warnings' to view the list of exceptions and warnings in a separate window. These exceptions and warnings are the alerts generated for the rules maintained in the system with channel 'Credit Desktop'. Click and select a liability ID in Liability Details to view the alert codes and alert messages.

### 3.2.4.7 Exposure Linked

In 'Report Type' field, select 'Exposure Linked' to view the exposures linked to a selected customer.



# 4. Queries

The Queries module under the Menu Browser provides query functions for the following:

- Liabilities
- Liability History
- Facilities
- Utilizations
- Utilization Transactions
- Utilization Log
- Collateral Covenants
- Facility Covenants

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 4.1, "Liabilities Query"
- Section 4.2, "Liability History"
- Section 4.3, "Utilization Transaction Query"
- Section 4.4, "Covenants Queries"

## 4.1 Liabilities Query

The 'Liability Query' screen allows you to query for records based on the following parameters:

- Authorization Status
- Liability Number
- Liability Branch
- Record Status
- Liability Currency

You can invoke the 'Liability Query' screen by typing 'GESQLIAB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Liability Query			- ×
Search Advanced Search Reset Clear All			
Case Sensitive			
Liability No	Q	Liability Name	م
Liability Branch	Q		
Records per page 15 🗸 🔘 🚽 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go Lock Columns 0		
ID Liability No Liability Name Overall Lim	it Credit Rating Revision Date	Liability Currency U	tilization Amount Liability Branch
			^
			~
<			
FacilityDetails			>
			Exit

You can use this screen to query the Facilities and the Utilizations Details for a Liability. To do this, choose the liability for which you want to view details by selecting the check box at the beginning of each row and clicking the 'Facility Detail' button. The 'Facility Query' screen with details of the facilities is displayed.

Facil	ty Query										- x
Sav	e Refres	n <mark>R</mark> eset	Clear All								
Case	Sensitive										
			Liability ID		Q						
Recor	de nor nam	15 .	🖌 ┥ 1 Of 1	<b>F</b> H	Go Lock Column						
		Liability ID	Line Code	Serial No	Currency Restriction		Revolving Line	Line Start Date	Line Evnin/ Date	Availability Flag	Maximum Credit Turno
	16812		EXPOSURES	and the second se	oundroy restriction	GBP	Y	2016-11-10	Ente Expiry Dute	Y	maximum orear runo
_											
Utiliza	tion Detail	5									
											Exit
											LXII



In the 'Facility Query' screen, choose the facility for which you want to view the utilization details by selecting the check box at the beginning of the row and clicking on the 'Utilization Details' button. The system displays the 'Utilization Query' screen containing details of the utilization, as shown below:

Utiliz	ation Query										- ×
Sa	ve Refresh Reset	Clear All									
Cas	e Sensitive										
		Limit ID	16812								
Reco	rds per page 15 🔻	■ ■ 1 Of 1	<b>N</b>	Go Lo	ick Columns 0 🔻						
	Utilization ID		Liability ID				Utilisation Currency	Amount tag	User Reference	Transaction date	Liability N
	EL11631500000019		1017	16812		12000	USD	PRINCIPAL	Expo_1	2016-11-10	EXPOSUR
											Exit

## 4.2 Liability History

The 'Liability History Query' screen allows you to query for records based on the following parameters:

- Authorization Status
- Liability Number
- Record Status
- Liability Branch

You can invoke the 'Liability History Query' screen by typing 'GESQHLIA' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Liability H	listory Que	ery									- ×
Search	Advanced	Search	Reset	Clear A	dl						
Case Sen	sitive										
		Liability	/ No			Q		Liability N	lame	Q	
	Li	ability Bra	inch			Q					
Records pe	er page 15	<b>v k</b>	ء ا	Of 1 🍺	×	Go	Lock Columns 0	<b>v</b>			
0 10	) Liabili	ty No	Liability	Name	Liability	Branch	Liability Currency	Utilization Amount	Revision Date	Credit Rating	Overall Score
											~
											~
<											>
											Exit

## 4.3 Utilization Transaction Query

The 'Utilization Transaction Query' screen allows you to query for records based on the following parameters:

- Liability Number
- Line Code
- Branch Code
- Customer Number
- Liability Branch
- Utilization Price
- Auth status
- Record Status

The total number of exposure for the customer can be viewed. It also shows the Sum of Amount Utilization in local currency/ branch currency.

You can invoke the 'Utilization Transaction Query' screen by typing 'GESQSLIA' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Utilization Transactions Query					- ×
Search Advanced Search Reset Clear All					
Case Sensitive					
Liability No	Q	Liab	ility Branch	Q	
Line Code	Q	Utilisatio	n Currency	Q	
Record Status	Q	Utilizat	ion Branch	Q	
Customer No	<b>م</b>	Authoriza	tion Status	م	
Records per page 15 🔽 🔘 ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 関	Go Lock Colu	mns 0 🗸			
Liability No Liability Name Liability Branch	Liability Currency	Overall Limit Line	Code Serial No	Utilization Amount	Utilisation Cu
1					^
					~
4					>
					Exit
					LAIL

## 4.4 Covenants Queries

You can perform the following queries for covenants in the system:

The 'Facility Covenants Query' allows you to query the covenants associated with a particular facility. Details including the line code, liability number, last revision date, notice days and so on for the covenant can be viewed.

You can invoke the 'Facility Covenants Query' screen by typing 'GESQFCNV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Facility Covenants (	Query							-	x
Search Advanced	Search Res	set Clear All							
Case Sensitive									1
	Liability No		ρ		Line Code		Q		
	Serial No		Q		Covenant Name		Q		
	Description		Q		Covenant Reference Number		Q		
	Frequency		Q		Due Date On		Q		
	Start Date	YYYY-MM-DL	D 🔠		Mandatory		Q		
	Grace Days		Q		Revision Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
Records per page 15		1 Of 1 🕨	GO	Lock Columns	0 🗸				
Liability No	Line Code	Serial No	Covenant Name	Description	Covenant Reference Number	r Frequency	Due Date On	Start Da	ati
									~
									_
<								>	
								Ex	it

The 'Collateral Covenants Query' allows you to query the covenants associated with a particular collateral. Details including the collateral code, liability number, last revision date, and notice days for the covenant can be viewed.

You can invoke the 'Collateral Covenants Query' screen by typing 'GESQCCNV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Collateral Covenan	its Query						- >
Search Advanced	d Search Reset (	Clear All					
Case Sensitive							
	Liability No	Q		Collateral Cod	e	Q	
Covenant Refer	rence Number	Q		Due Date O	n	Q	
Co	ovenant Name	Q		Descriptio	n	Q	
	Mandatory	Q		Grace Day	s	Q	
	Revision Date YYY	Y-MM-DD		Notice Day	s	Q	
	Frequency	Q		Start Mont	h	Q	
Records per page 15	5 🕶 🤘 ┥ 1 Of	1 🕨 🥅 🛛 🖓 🗛	k Columns 0 🗸				
Liability No	Collateral Code	Covenant Reference Number	Transaction Type	Due Date On	Start Date	Covenant Name	Description
							,
<							>
							Exit
							EXIL



# 5. Reports

This manual lists the details of various reports that you can generate for ELCM module of Oracle FLEXCUBE.

During the day, or at the end of the day, you may want to retrieve information on any of the several operations that were performed during the day in your bank. You can generate this information in the form of reports in Oracle FLEXCUBE.

For every module you can generate reports, which give you data about the various events in the life of a specific contract, or across contracts, at a specific point in time. You can have analysis reports, daily reports, exception reports (reports on events that ought to have taken place on the contract but have not, due to various reasons), history reports, and so on. A set of report formats is pre-defined for every module.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 5.1, "Generating Reports"
- Section 5.2, "Over Drawn Lines Report"
- Section 5.3, "Utilizations Report Date Wise Report"
- Section 5.4, "Collateral Details Report"
- Section 5.5, "Pool Linkage Report"
- Section 5.6, "Credit Movement Report"
- Section 5.7, "Limit Details Report"
- Section 5.8, "Line Summary Report"
- Section 5.9, "Exception Report"
- Section 5.10, "Bank Wide Clean Risk Tracking Report"
- Section 5.11, "Collateral Utilization of Credit Lines"
- Section 5.12, "Collateral Utilization of Collateral Party"
- Section 5.13, "Country Exposure Report"
- Section 5.14, "Country Utilization Report"
- Section 5.15, "Credit Rating Report"
- Section 5.16, "Credit Lines by Maturity Date"
- Section 5.17, "Exposure Details Report"
- Section 5.18, "Foreign Exchange Clean Risk Report"
- Section 5.19, "Issuer Details"
- Section 5.20, "Issuer Exposure Report by Security"
- Section 5.21, "Issuer Exposure Report by Collateral Type"
- Section 5.22, "Liability Summary Report"
- Section 5.23, "Limit Tenor Restriction Details Report"
- Section 5.24, "Limits Tenor Wise Details Report"
- Section 5.25, "Line Details Report"
- Section 5.26, "Movement to Non Revolving Lines"
- Section 5.27, "Pool Utilization Report"
- Section 5.28, "Product Exposure Report"
- Section 5.29, "Securities Details Report"
- Section 5.30, "Utilization Report"



# 5.1 Generating Reports

From the Application Browser, select the Reports option. A list of all the modules to which you have access rights are displayed in the screen. When you click on a module, all the reports for which you have access rights under the selected module are displayed. Click the report you want to generate. You are given a selection Criteria based on which the report would be generated.

Click 'OK' button when you have specified your preferences. The 'Print Options' screen gets displayed, where you can specify the preferences for printing the report.

# 5.2 Over Drawn Lines Report

The report is used to check the overdrawn balances with the respect to the credit lines being used. You can invoke the 'Over Drawn Lines Report' screen by typing 'ELRPOVLN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Overdrawn Lines Report-Options Line Code All Single I of 1 M Go + - II List of Credit Lines *

## Line Code

Select the line code as All or Single.

## List of Credit Lines

Select the credit line from the adjoining option list, if single line code is selected.

#### Note

The list of credit lines is disabled, if line code is opted as All. If line code is opted as single, then list of credit lines are mandatory.

# 5.2.1 <u>Contents of the Report</u>

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:



# **Header Section**

The header contains the following:

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Liability Number	The liability number of the customer is displayed.
Name	The name of the liability is displayed.
Customer Number	The customer associated with the facility is displayed.
Customer Name	The name of the customer associated with the facility is displayed.
Line	The credit line number of the facility is displayed.
Serial	The serial number of the credit line is displayed.
Currency	The currency of the credit line is displayed.
Main Line	The main credit line of the facility is displayed
Effective Line Amount	The effective credit line amount is displayed.
Overdrawn Amount	The amount overdrawn by utilization is displayed.

## **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Contract Reference Account Number	The reference number of the contract account which uti- lizes the line with the primary key as the facility associated with the liability, is displayed.
Module	The associated module from which the transaction is generated is displayed.
Utilization Amount in Con- tract Currency/A/c Cur- rency	The utilization amount in the contract currency is displayed.



Utilization Amount in line currency	The utilization amount in the line currency is displayed. If full reinstatement is made to the utilization made, then utilization amount in contract currency/ account currency and utilization amount in line currency is 0. This is applicable for revolving lines only. In case of non revolving lines, even if reinstatement is made, utilization amount remains as is.
Date of Overdrawn Amount	The date on which the transaction has overdrawn the line is displayed.
Reason/Remark	Reason or Remark of the overdrawn amount is displayed here.

#### Note

The subtotal of the overdrawn amount is displayed. The grand total displays the grand total of the overdrawn amount is also displayed. The sub total and the grand total are displayed in the branch local currency.

# 5.3 Utilizations Report Date Wise Report

This report is used to track the utilizations on a credit line. You can invoke the 'Utilizations Report Date Wise' screen by typing 'ELRPUTLD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Date wise Utilizations	-
Utilizations Report - Date wise All Liability Single Liability	From Date YYYY-MM-DD III
Liability List Go + - Liability Name +	<b>≣</b>
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V	Printer At Client  Printer
	Ok Cano



# Liability

Select All liabilities or Single liability.

### From Date

Select the date from which the utilization is to be considered to generate this report.

### To Date

Select the date till which the utilization is to be considered to generate this report.

#### Note

From Date and To Date fields are mandatory fields. The report lists all utilizations that have taken place between the From and To Dates selected. The From and To Dates cannot be a future date. 'To Date' cannot be more than 'From Date'.

## List of Liability Names

Select the name of the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

#### Note

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

# 5.3.1 Contents of the Report

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

### **Header Section**

This report contains details of:

Liability Name	The name of the liability is displayed.
Line Code	The line code of the utilization line is displayed.
Serial Number	The serial number of the line is displayed.
Line Currency	The currency of the line is displayed.
Contract Refer- ence Number	The contract reference number that emanates from the Product Processor is displayed.
Contract Currency	The contract currency of the contract which utilizes the line is displayed,
Module	The module from which the transactions are triggered is displayed.



Date	Date wise utilization on the credit line is displayed.
Utilization Line Currency	The line currency of the utilization amount is displayed.
Utilization Contract Currency	The utilization in contract currency is displayed.

## Note

The utilization remains the same even if a reinstatement is made as the utilizations are made for a line, date wise. The subtotal shows the liability wise total in liability currency and grand total displays the total utilizations in branch currency.

# 5.4 Collateral Details Report

This report is used to view the collaterals at any point in time. You can invoke the 'Collateral Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCOLT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Collaterals Details				
Collaterals Report	<ul> <li>All Liability</li> <li>Single Liability</li> </ul>			
REPORT				
Liability No *	Go	+ - =		
Report Forma	- 12223-328		Printer At Client V	
Report Outpu	View		rinder	Q

## Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

#### List of Liabilities

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.



# 5.4.1 <u>Contents of the Report</u>

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

### **Header Section**

This report contains details of:

Liability Number	The liability number is displayed.
Liability Name	The name of the liability is displayed.
Customer Name	The name of the customer is displayed.
Customer Number	The CIF number of the customer is displayed.
Collateral Code	The collateral code is displayed.
Description	The collateral description is displayed.
Currency	The collateral currency is displayed.
Collateral Value	The value of the collateral is displayed.
Collateral Category	The category of the collateral is displayed.
Collateral Type	The type of collateral which is linked with the category is displayed.
Shared	Indication on whether the collateral is shared or not is displayed.

### Note

The subtotal displays the liability wise total collateral value. The grand total displays the liability wise total collateral value. The sub total and grand total are displayed in the branch local currency.

# 5.5 **Pool Linkage Report**

This report is used to analyse the following information:

- pool of collateral linked to the contract or credit line.
- the pool amount linked to the credit line or contract.
- the utilized amount across credit line or contract.



This report gives details of the pool linkage. You can invoke the 'Pool Linkage Report' screen by typing 'ELRPOLNK' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Pool Linkage Report					-
Pool Linkage Report -Options Pool Code OAll					
Pool List •	+ - =				
Report Format PDF View View View		Printer At Client V Printer	م		
				Ok	Can

## Pool Code

Select All Pool Code or Single Pool Code.

## Pool List

Select the pool from the adjoining option list, if Single pool code is selected.

#### Note

Pool Codes should not be selected from the Pool List, if All Pools are selected, else an error message is displayed. The pool code can be selected only if single pool code is selected.

# 5.5.1 <u>Contents of the Report</u>

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

## **Header Section**

The header contains the following:

Pool Code	The collateral pool code is displayed.
Description	The description of the pool code is displayed.
Liability Number	The liability number is displayed.
Pool Currency	The collateral pool currency is displayed.



Pool Amount	The total collateral pool amount is displayed.
Pool Utilized	The utilized collateral pool amount is displayed.
Available Amount	The available amount post the transaction is displayed. This is calculated as Total Available Pool Amount - Transaction Amount of the Pool.
Link/Contract Link- age	The utilization line or contract linked to the pool is displayed.

# **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Collateral Code	The collateral code is displayed.
Collateral Currency	The collateral currency is displayed.
Collateral Contribution	The collateral contribution to the pool is displayed.
Linked Percentage	The linked percentage of the collateral is displayed.
Collateral Type	The type of collateral is displayed.

## Note

The subtotal displays the pool code wise total pool amount. The grand total displays the pool code wise total pool amount. The sub total and grand total are displayed in the branch local currency.

# 5.6 Credit Movement Report

This report is used to analyze the credit movement of the customer exposure across different credit lines of the overall exposure limit given to the customer. Banks require this report to monitor the exposure limit of the customer for the fund based and non-fund based credit limits.

You can invoke the 'Credit Movement Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCRMO' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button



Credit Movements ReportOptions Liability All Single Type *	Liability All Single		
	Type *	Liability 🔵 All	
	Poport Formation and Printer At Target For		
	Printer At any I		

### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

#### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

#### Note

The liability from the list of liabilities field can be selected only if single liability is selected or else an error message is displayed.

# 5.6.1 <u>Contents of the Report</u>

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

## **Header Section**

The header contains the following:

Liability ID	The liability ID for the credit movement is displayed.
Liability Name	The name of the liability is displayed.
Line Code	The line code of the credit facility is displayed.
Line Serial Number	The serial number of the facility line code is displayed.



Line Currency	The currency of the line is displayed.
Limit Amount	The limit amount of the facility is displayed.
Collateral Contribu- tion	The collateral contribution in the facility or the credit line is displayed.
Liability ID	The liability ID for the credit movement is displayed.
Liability Name	The name of the liability is displayed.
Line Code	The line code of the credit facility is displayed.
Line Serial Number	The serial number of the facility line code is displayed.
Line Currency	The currency of the line is displayed.
Limit Amount	The limit amount of the facility is displayed.
Collateral	The collateral contribution in the facility or the credit line is
Contribution	displayed.
Revolving line	The revolving line indicator is displayed.
Available Amount	The available amount is displayed. The opening balance is updated only after EOD and not after each transaction. After EOD, the closing balance is displayed as the opening balance for the
	day.
	The opening balance is not updated for each utilization transaction.
Amount reinstated	The line reinstated amount is displayed. The re-paid amount on
today	the loan which is attached to the credit line is displayed.
Amount Utilized	The amount utilized for the day in the line is displayed.
Today	
Opening Available	The opening available balance is displayed.

# **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Contract Reference Number	The reference of the contract which utilizes the line is displayed.
Contract Currency	The currency of the contract which utilized the line is displayed,

Amount	The amount of the contract which utilizes the line is displayed. Amount is displayed as 0, if full reinstatement is made to the utili- zation for a revolving line. In case of part reinstatement, the amount is updated based on the reinstatement.
	In case of non revolving lines, there is no change in amount after reinstatement.

# 5.7 Limit Details Report

This report is used to view the limit details of the customer at any point in time. You can invoke the 'Limit Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPLIMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Limit details			
Limit Details Report- Optons Line Code All Single			
Go List of Credit Lines *	+ - 8		
Report FormatPDFReport OutputView		Printer At Client V Printer	
			Ok

# Line

Select all line codes or single line code.

# List of Credit Lines

Select the credit line from the adjoining option list, if Single line code is selected.



The credit lines from the list of credit lines can be selected only if single line code is selected else an error message is displayed.

# 5.7.1 Contents of the Report

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

### **Header Section**

The header contains the following:

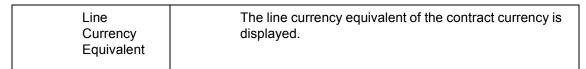
Line Code	The line code of the limit details are displayed.
Line Serial Number	The serial number of the line code is displayed.
Currency	The currency of the line code is displayed.
Start Date	The start date of the line is displayed.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the line is displayed.
Limit Amount	The limit amount of the line is displayed.
Available Amount	The available amount of the line is displayed.
Utilized Amount	The utilized amount of the line is displayed.
Blocked Amount	The blocked amount of the line is displayed.

# **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Contract Reference Number	The reference number of the contract attached to the line is displayed.
Module Account Number	The module or source from which the transaction is generated is displayed.
Currency	The contract currency is displayed.
Amount	The contract amount is displayed.





# 5.8 Line Summary Report

This report is used to view the liability details and the corresponding line details associated with the customer liability. You can invoke the 'Line Summary Report' screen by typing 'ELRPML' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Line Summary Report			- ×
Line summary report options Line Code OAll Single			
Go List of Credit Lines *	+ - =		
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V		Printer At Client V Printer	ρ
			Ok Cancel

## Line

Select all line codes or single line code.

## **List of Credit Lines**

Select the credit line from the adjoining option list, if single line code is selected.

### Note

The credit lines from the list of credit lines can be selected only if single line code is selected else an error message is displayed.

# 5.8.1 Contents of the Report

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:



## **Header Section**

The header contains the following:

Liability Number	The liability number of the line is displayed.
Liability Currency	The liability currency of the line is displayed.
Liability Limit	The liability limit of the line is displayed.
Liability Utilization	The overall utilization of the liability is displayed.
Overdrawn Amount	The overdrawn amount of the liability is displayed.

## **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Line ID	The overdrawn line ID is displayed.
Status	The status of the line is displayed.
Currency	The currency of the overdrawn line is displayed.
Limit	The overall limit of the line is displayed.
Utilization	The utilization from the contract as on date is displayed.
Overdrawn Amount	The overdrawn amount of the line is displayed.
Contract Reference Number	The contract which has utilized the line and overdrawn is displayed.
Module	The module or source which has utilized the line is displayed.

# 5.9 Exception Report

This report is used to identify any exception transaction. This report fetches two types of data:

- Exception Transaction: which takes place when a limit amount is breached.
- Breach Exception Transaction: which takes place when a transaction breaches the breach maintenance threshold maintained for a line and the transaction moves to the exception queue. This data is generated if either exception breach percentage and exception transaction amount is maintained.



You can invoke the 'Exception Report' screen by typing 'ELRPEXCE' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Exception Report						-	x
Exception Report							
Exception report	All Liabilities			YYYY-MM-DD	æ		
	Single Liabilities		To Date	YYYY-MM-DD			
Liabilities							
📕 ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 🗎	Go	+ - 33					
Liability Name *							
David Format			Dista At				
Report Format	100.000		Printer At	Client 🔽			
Report Output	View 🗸		Printer		Q		
						Ok Cance	el

#### Liability

Select Single or All Liabilities. If 'All Liabilities' is selected, then the report is generated with all exceptions that would have occurred in the transaction with different liabilities.

### **List of Liability Names**

Select the liability name from the adjoining option list, if a single liability is selected. You can select multiple liabilities by adding multiple rows by clicking the '+' sign.

#### From Date

Select the start date. This date should be less than or equal to the system date.

#### To Date

Select the end date. The date should be less than or equal to the system date.

#### Note

The From Date and To Date are mandatory fields. The exception transactions performed between the From Date and the To Date are listed.

# 5.9.1 <u>Contents of the Report</u>

The contents of this report are discussed under the following heads:

#### **Header Section**

The header contains the following:



# **Tabular Section**

This report contains details of:

Transaction Date	The date on which the exception transaction was made is displayed.
Source	The product processor or source from which the transaction with exception was generated, is displayed.
Line ID	The facility ID which created the exception transaction, is displayed.
Customer Number	The customer number of the customer who has transacted in the line which has created the exception is displayed. For a liability where multiple customers are associated with the facility, the system fetches the customer number which is attached to the facility.
Customer Name	The name of the customer is displayed.
Currency	The currency of the facility is displayed.
Transaction Amount	The transaction amount which has created this facility is displayed.
User ID	The user ID of the user who has made this transaction is displayed.
Approver ID	The officer user who has approved the exception transaction is displayed.
Exception	The exception reason or the override captured while processing of the transaction during save or authorization is displayed.

# 5.10 Bank Wide Clean Risk Tracking Report

This report gives details of the bank wide clean risk tracking. You can invoke the 'Bank Wide Clean Risk Tracking Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCLBK' in the field at the top right corner. of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Bank wide Clean Risk Tracking Report		- ×
Bank-Wide Clean Risk Tracking Report - Options Date O All Single		
Go Date •	+ - :=	
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V	Printer At Client V Printer D	nncel

### Date

Select a Single Date or All Dates.

### **List of Liability Names**

Select the list of dates from the adjoining option list, if a single liability is selected. You can select multiple liabilities by adding multiple rows by clicking the '+' sign.

#### Note

The dates from the list of dates can be selected only if single date is selected else an error message is displayed.

# 5.10.1 Contents of the Report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report. The contents of the bank wide clean risk tracking report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module, and the page number.

#### Body of the Report

Settle Date	Indicates the settle date
Eurtype lcy	Indicates the eurtype lcy
Eurtype CCY	Indicates the eurtype ccy



CCY	Indicates the currency
Risk Amount	Indicates the risk amount
CF LCY Risk Amount	Indicates the CF LCY risk amount

# 5.11 Collateral Utilization of Credit Lines

This report gives details of the collateral utilization of credit lines. You can invoke the 'Collateral Utilization of Credit Lines Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCOUT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Collateral Utilization of credit lines			
•			
Credit			
Pool Code  All Single			
Go	+ - =		
Pool List *			
Report Format PDF V		Printer At Client 🔽	
Report Output View		Printer	Q
Report Output View		Printer	م
			Ok

## **Pool Code**

Select All Pool Code or Single Pool Code.

# Pool List

Select the pool from the adjoining option list, if Single pool code is selected.

#### Note

Pool Codes should not be selected from the Pool List, if All Pools are selected, an error message is displayed. The pool code can be selected only if single pool code is selected.



# 5.11.1 Contents of the Report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the collateral utilization of credit lines report are discussed under the following heads:

## Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

Liability No	Indicates the Liability No
Liability Name	Indicates the Liability Name
Line Code	Indicates the Line Code
Line Serial	Indicates the Line Serial
Line Currency	Indicates the Line Currency
Pool CCy	Indicates the Pool CCy
Facility Amt Pool Ccy	Indicates the Facility Amt Pool Ccy
CfLm Ccy Amt	Indicates the CfLm Ccy Amt
Line Ccy Type	Indicates the Line Ccy Type

# 5.12 <u>Collateral Utilization of Collateral Party</u>

This report gives details of the collateral utilization of collateral party. You can invoke the 'Collateral Utilization of Collateral Party Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCOUL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Collateral utilization of collateral p	party report				-	x
Collateral utilization of collateral Issuer Number						
I Of 1         Image: Second sec	30	+	- ;			
international design of the second	PDF V View V			Printer At Client V Printer D Ok C	ance	

#### **Issuer Number**

Select All Issuer Numbers or Single Issuer Number.

### **Issuer List**

Select the issuer number from the adjoining option list, if Single issuer number is selected.

#### Note

Issuer Number should not be selected from the Issuer List, if All Issuer Numbers are selected, else an error message is displayed. The Issuer Number can be selected only if single issuer number is selected.

# 5.12.1 Contents of the Report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report. The contents of the collateral utilization of collateral party report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.



Indicates the issue number
Indicates the overall limit currency
Indicates the overall limit
Indicates the utilization
Indicates the collateral type
Indicates the Liab Id
Indicates the currency
Indicates the collateral value
Indicates the collateral value in limit Ccy

# 5.13 Country Exposure Report

This report gives details of the country exposure. You can invoke the 'Country Exposure Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCNEX' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Country exposure report						X
<i>v</i>						
Country exposure report -Options						
Country O All						
		Utilisation type				
候 < 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅 Go	+ - 33	Utilisation type	Customer			
List of Countries *			Transaction			
Report Format PDF 🗸		Printer At				
			Client 🗸			
Report Output View V		Printer		Q		
				36		
					Ok Cancel	

# Country

Select All Countries or Single Country.

## List of Countries

Select the country from the adjoining option list, if Single country is selected.

#### Note

Country should not be selected from the list of countries list, if All Countries are selected, an error message is displayed. The country can be selected only if single country is selected.

Country Code	Indicates the country code
Description	Indicates the description
Currency	Indicates the currency of the exposure.
Exposure Utilization	Indicates the exposure utilization amount
Utilization Branch	Indicates the branch of utilization

The following fields are populated if Transaction is selected as the 'Utilization Type':



Exposure Code	Indicates the exposure code which is the same as the selected country.
Exposure Currency	Indicates the currency of the exposure code.
Exposure Amount	Indicates the amount of the exposure.
Available Amount	Indicates the available amount of the exposure.
Block Amount	Indicates the block amount of the exposure.
Headroom Limit	Indicates the Exposure Amount of the
	Exposure minus the sum of effective line amounts of the facilities which are linked with this exposure

# 5.14 Country Utilization Report

You can invoke the 'Country Utilization Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCUTI' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Country Utilization Report			-	×
Country Utilization Report- Options Exposure Name O All Single				
🖌 < 1 Of 1 🕨 🕅 Go	+ - =			
List of Exposures *				
Report Format PDF V		Printer At Client		
Report Output View V		Printer	Q	
			Ok Cancel	

### **Exposure Name**

Select All Exposures or Single Exposure.

## List of Exposure

Select the exposure from the adjoining option list, if Single exposure is selected.



#### Note

Exposure should not be selected from the list of exposures list, if All Exposures are selected, an error message is displayed. The country can be selected only if single expo- sure is selected

# 5.14.1 <u>Contents of the report</u>

The contents of the report are discussed under the following heads:

### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module, and the page number.

## Body of the report

Exposure Code	Displays the exposure code.
Description	Displays the description of the exposure.
Currency	Displays the currency of the exposure.
Amount	Displays the exposure amount.
Utilization Amount	Displays the utilization amount.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date.
Renewal Date	Displays the date of renewal
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date.
Freeze	Displays the freeze status.
Туре	Displays the type.

# 5.15 Credit Rating Report

You can invoke the 'Credit Rating Report' screen by typing 'ELRPLIAB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Credit Ratings Report				- >
Credit Rating ReportOptions				
Liability OAll				
G0	+ - =			
Туре •				
Report Format PDF		Printer At Client		
Report Output View V		Printer	<u>م</u>	
			Ok	Cancel

### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

#### Note

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

# 5.15.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report. The contents of the credit lines by maturity dates report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date, and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module, and the page number.

#### Body of the report

Liability ID	Displays the liability ID
Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the credit line
Credit Rating	Displays the credit rating of the customer.



Revision Date Displays the revision date of the customer.	Revision Date	Displays the revision date of the customer.
-----------------------------------------------------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------

# 5.16 Credit Lines by Maturity Date

This report gives details of credit lines sorted on the basis of their maturity dates. The maturity date of a line indicates the expiry date of the line. The report also prints the number of days to maturity.

You can invoke the 'Credit Lines by Maturity Date Report' screen by typing 'ELRPCLMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Credit lines by mat	turity dates				
	<b>Naturity Dates Repo</b> ount Liabilities 🔵 A	JI.			
	O S	ingle			
<ul> <li>&lt; 1 of 1 ► 1</li> </ul>			+ - =		
Туре	e *				
				Printer At	Client 🔽
H	Report Output View			Printer	

## Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

#### Note

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

# 5.16.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report. The contents of the credit lines by maturity dates report are discussed under the following heads:



#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

#### Body of the report

Liability Id	Indicates the liability code to which the customer is linked
Customer Name	Indicates the name of the customer linked to this credit line.
Line Id	Indicates the Credit Line to which the customer s Liability number has been linked.
Serial Number	Indicates the running serial number for the Liability-Line Com- bination
Start Date	Indicates the start date
Expiry Date	Indicates the date on which the Credit Line Matures. Maturity of a Credit Line indicates that the Line expires after this date.
Days to Maturity	Indicates the number of days left, before the Line matures

# 5.17 Exposure Details Report

This report gives details of the Exposure details. You can invoke the 'Exposure Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPEXP' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



xposure Details			
Exposure Details Report-Options Exposure Code 🔵 All			
⊂ Single			
Go List of Exposures *	+ - =		
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V		Printer At Client V	Q

# Exposure Code

Select All Exposures or Single Exposure.

### List of Exposure

Select the exposure from the adjoining option list, if Single exposure is selected.

Exposure should not be selected from the list of exposures list, if All Exposures are select- ed, else an error message is displayed. The country can be selected only if single expo- sure is selected.

# 5.17.1 <u>Contents of the report</u>

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the exposure details report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

Exposure Name	Indicates the exposure name
Exposure Currency	Indicates the exposure currency



Exposure Amount	Indicates the exposure amount
Exposure Type	Indicates the exposure type
Revolving	Indicates the revolving status of the
	exposure.
Available Amount	Indicates the available amount
Revolving Amount	Indicates the revolving amount
Block Amount	Indicates the block amount
Head Room Limit	Indicates the Exposure Amount of the
	Exposure minus the sum of effective line amounts of the facilities which are linked with this exposure

# 5.18 Foreign Exchange Clean Risk Report

This report gives details of the foreign exchange clean risk. You can invoke the 'Foreign Exchange Clean Risk Report' screen by typing 'ELRFXCL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Foreign Exchange Clean Risk	Report					- ×
à						
Foreign Exchange Clean Risk	Report - Options					
Customer No	<ul> <li>All</li> <li>Single</li> </ul>					
┥ ┥ 1 Of 1 🕨 💌	Go	+ - =				
Customer List *						
Report Format	PDF 🔽		Printer At	Client 🔽		
Report Output	View 🔽		Printer		Q	
					Ok (	Cancel

## **Customer Number**

Select All customer numbers or single customer number.



### List of Customer Numbers

Select the customer number from the adjoining option list, if Single customer number is selected.

#### Note

Customer number should not be selected from the list of customer numbers, if All customer numbers are selected, an error message is displayed. The customer number can be selected only if single customer number is selected.

# 5.18.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the foreign exchange clean risk. report are discussed under the following heads:

### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

Customer Id	Indicates the customer id
CustomerName	Indicates the customer name
Settlement	Indicates the settlement
Currency	Indicates the currency
Amount	Indicates the amount
Total	Indicates the total amount
Limit	Indicates the days to limit
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft

# 5.19 <u>Issuer Details</u>

This report gives details of the issuer. You can invoke the 'Issuer Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPISUR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



ssuer Details Report			
<b>∂Issuer Deatils Report- Options</b> Issuer Number ● All ○ Single			
Go Issuer List •	+ - =		
Report Format     PDF       Report Output     View		Printer At Client  Printer	م

#### **Issuer Number**

Select All Issuer Numbers or Single Issuer Number.

#### **Issuer List**

Select the issuer number from the adjoining option list, if Single issuer number is selected.

#### Note

Issuer Number should not be selected from the Issuer List, if All Issuer Numbers are selected, else an error message is displayed. The Issuer Number can be selected only if single issuer number is selected.

# 5.19.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the issuer details report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date, and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module, and the page number.

#### **Body of the Report**

Issuer Number	Indicates the issuer number.
Issuer Details	Indicates the issuer details



Issuer CIF No	Indicates the issuer CIF number
Overall Limit Currency	Indicates the overall limit currency
Overall Limit	Indicates the overall limit.

# 5.20 <u>Issuer Exposure Report by Security</u>

This report gives details of the issue exposure by security. You can invoke the 'Issuer Exposure Report by Security' screen by typing 'ELRPUSEX' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

suer exposure report by secu	rity			-
ฟรรมer exposure report by sec Issuer Number	urity -Options All Single			
Issuer List *	Go	+ - =		

#### **Issuer Number**

Select All Issuer Numbers or Single Issuer Number.

## **Issuer List**

Select the issuer number from the adjoining option list, if Single issuer number is selected.

#### Note

Issuer Number should not be selected from the Issuer List, if All Issuer Numbers are selected, else an error message is displayed. The Issuer Number can be selected only if single issuer number is selected.

# 5.20.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.



The contents of the issue exposure by security report are discussed under the following heads:

### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

## Body of the report

Issuer Id	Indicates the issuer id
Overall Limit	Indicates the overall limit
Utilization	Indicates the utilization
Security Id	Indicates the security id
Currency	Indicates the currency
Limit	Indicates the limit
Utilization	Indicates the utilization
Price Code	Indicates the price code
Market Price	Indicates the market price



# 5.21 <u>Issuer Exposure Report by Collateral Type</u>

This report gives details of the issuer exposure by collateral type. You can invoke the 'Issuer Exposure Report by Collateral Type' screen by typing 'ELRPISEX' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

ssuer Exposure report by collateral type			- >
6			
Issuer Exposure report by collateral type options			
Issuer Name 🔵 All 🚫 Single			
Go Go	+ - =		
Issuer List *			
Report Format PDF V		Printer At Client	
Report Output View V		Printer	Q
view View			~
			Ok Cancel

#### **Issuer Number**

Select All Issuer Numbers or Single Issuer Number.

#### **Issuer List**

Select the issuer number from the adjoining option list, if Single issuer number is selected.

#### Note

Issuer Number should not be selected from the Issuer List, if All Issuer Numbers are selected, else an error message is displayed. The Issuer Number can be selected only if single issuer number is selected.

# 5.21.1 Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, and the page number.

#### Body of the report

The body of the report is contained in two sections:

- Issuer Details
- Security Details



### **Issuer Details**

Issuer ID	The code you assigned to the issuer in the Issuer Maintenance screen.
Overall Limit	This is the exposure limit specified for the Issuer.
Currency	The currency in which the Limit was defined.
Utilization	The utilization of the limit.

## **Security Details**

Security ID	The Code assigned specified in the Types Maintenance screen to identify the Security.
Currency	The currency in which the value of the security is expressed.
Limit	This is the exposure limit specified for the security.
Utilization	The utilization of the limit.
Price Code	The price code of the security.
Market Price	The current market price of the security, if it is a marketable security.

# 5.22 Liability Summary Report

This report gives details of the liability summary. You can invoke the 'Liability Summary Report' screen by typing 'ELRPLB' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Liability Summary Report		×
Liability summary report -options		
Liability All Single		
K ≪ 1 Of 1 ▶ M Go + - :=		
Туре •		
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V Printer p		
Ok	Cance	el

### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected, or else an error mes- sage is displayed.

# 5.22.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the liability summary report are discussed under the following heads:

### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

## **Body of the Report**

Auth	Indicates the authorization status
Liability	Indicates the liability
Liability Name	Indicates the liability name
Currency	Indicates the currency



Limit Amount	Indicates the limit amount
Utilisation Amount	Indicates the utilisation amount
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft

# 5.23 Limit Tenor Restriction Details Report

This report gives details of the limit tenor restriction. You can invoke the 'Limit Tenor Restriction Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPUT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Smit Tenor Restriction Details Report			-
Limits - Tenorwise Details Report- Options Liability Name All Single			
Ga List of Liability Names •	+ - =		
Report Format PDF V		Printer At Client	
Report Output View V		Printer D	Ok Cancel

### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

## 5.23.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the limit tenor restriction report are discussed under the following heads:



#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

### Body of the Report

Utilisation	Indicates the utilisation
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft
Main Line	Indicates the main line
Limit	Indicates the limit
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft
Line ID	Indicates the line ID
Reference No	Indicates the reference number
Tenor	Indicates the tenor
Amount Tag	Indicates the amount tag
Amount	Indicates the amount
Line Currency Equiva- lent	Indicates the line currency equivalent

# 5.24 Limits Tenor Wise Details Report

You can invoke the 'Limit Tenor Wise Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPTN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Limits - Tenorwise Details Report		- ×
Limits - Tenorwise Details Report -Options Liability Name All Single		
Go + - II List of Liability Names *		
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V	Printer At Client  Printer	
	Ok Car	ncel

#### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

#### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

## 5.24.1 Contents of the Report

The report has distinct sections for each Liability Code. The utilization of tenor based limits is printed for both Main Lines and Sub-Lines.

The report options that you selected while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, and the page number.

### Body of the report

Liability	The Liability code of the customer.
Limit	The credit limit assigned to the Liability code and the currency in which it is defined.
Utilization	The utilization of the limit under the Liability Code.



Overdraft	This is the amount by which the customer has exceeded the limit set for the Liability Code.

For each Liability Code the following details are printed for the Main Line or sub-line.

Main Line	This is the code of the Main Line to which the customer s Liability number has been linked.
Limit	The Limit set for the Main line and the currency in which the limit under the Main Line or Sub-Line is defined.
Utilization	The utilization of the limit under this line is displayed here.
Overdraft	This is the overdrawn amount of the Line or sub-line.

After the details of the Line are displayed the following details are printed in tabular columns:

Tenor	This is the tenor code.
Limit	The limit assigned to the tenor.
Utilization	The utilization of the limit under the tenor code.
Overdraft	This is the overdrawn amount.

# 5.25 Line Details Report

This report gives details of the line. You can invoke the 'Line Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPLN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Line Details Report					- X
Line details report options	All Single				
K < 1 Of 1 ► N	Go	+ - =			
List of Liability Names •					
Report Format	PDF V		Printer At Client		
Report Output			Printer	Q	
				Ok Ca	ancel

### Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### List of Liabilities

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

## 5.25.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the line details report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

#### Body of the report

Liability ID	Indicates the liability ID
Limit	Indicates the limit of the liability
Utilisation	Indicates the utilisation for liability



Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft for liability
Main Line	Indicates the main line
Line ID	Indicates the line ID
Currency	Indicates the currency
Limit	Indicates the limit for line
Utilisation	Indicates the utilisation for line
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft
Status	Indicates the status

# 5.26 Movement to Non Revolving Lines

This report gives details of the movements to non-revolving lines. You can invoke the 'Movement to Non Revolving Lines Report' screen by typing 'ELRPNRLN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Sovements to non-revolving lines			-
Movements to non-revolving lines -Options Line Code All Single			
Go List of Credit Lines *	+ - =		
Report Format PDF V		Printer At Client	
Report Output View V		Printer	ຸດ Ok Can

## Line

Select all line codes or single line code.

### List of Credit Lines

Select the credit line from the adjoining option list, if single line code is selected.

The credit lines from the list of credit lines can be selected only if single line code is select- ed else an error message is displayed.



## 5.26.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the movements to non-revolving lines report are discussed under the following heads:

### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

### Body of the report

Line Code	Indicates the line code
Line Currency	Indicates the line currency
Util ID	Indicates the utilization ID
Limit Amount	Indicates the line amount
Available Amount	Indicates the available amount

# 5.27 Pool Utilization Report

This report gives details of the pool utilization. You can invoke the 'Pool Utilization Report' screen by typing 'ELRPOLUT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Pool utilization report			-
Pool Utilization Report -Options Pool Code  All Single			
Go Pool List •	+ - =		
Poor List			
Report Format PDF V Report Output View V		Printer At Client V Printer	م
			Ok Cance

### **Pool Code**

Select All Pool Code or Single Pool Code.

#### Pool List

Select the pool from the adjoining option list, if Single pool code is selected.

Pool Codes should not be selected from the Pool List, if All Pools are selected, else an error message is displayed. The pool code can be selected only if single pool code is se- lected.

## 5.27.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the pool utilization report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

#### Body of the report

Liability Name	Indicates the liability name
Pool Code	Indicates the pool code
Pool Currency	Indicates the pool currency



Pool Currency Type	Indicates the pool currency type
Pool Amount	Indicates the pool amount
Pool Utilization	Indicates the pool utilization
Collateral Currency	Indicates the collateral currency
Linked Amount	Indicates the linked amount
Utilization	Indicates the utilization

# 5.28 Product Exposure Report

This report gives details of the product exposure. You can invoke the 'Product Exposure Report' screen by typing 'ELRPPREX' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Product Exposure Report			-
Product Exposure Report-Options Product Name All Single			
Go List of Products *	+ - =		
Report Format     PDF       Report Output     View		Printer At Client 🔽 Printer	م_
			Ok Canc

### Product Name

Select All Product Names or Single Product Name.

### **List of Products**

Select the product from the adjoining option list, if Single product is selected.

Product should not be selected from the list of products, if All Products are selected, else an error message is displayed. The product can be selected only if single product is se- lected.



## 5.28.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the product exposure report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

#### Body of the Report

Product	Indicates the product
Bank LCY	Indicates the bank currency name
Product Description	Indicates the product description
CS Product Amount	Indicates the CS product amount
CFF Product Amount	Indicates the CF F product amount
Currency	Indicates the currency
CS Currency Amount	Indicates the CS currency amount
CF Currency Amount in LCY	Indicates the CF currency amount in LCY
CFF Currency Amount	Indicates the CF F currency amount
Amount	Indicates the amount
Branch	Indicates the branch code

# 5.29 Securities Details Report

This report gives details of security. You can invoke the 'Securities Details Report' screen by typing 'ELRPSECM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



ecurities Details			
Securities Details Report - O	otions		
Security Code	All Single		
< 1 Of 1 ► ►	Go	+ - =	
List of Securities *			
Report Format	PDF 🔽		Printer At Client
Report Output	View 🔽		Printer

#### **Security Code**

Select All Security Codes or Single Security Code.

#### **List of Securities**

Select the security code from the adjoining option list, if single security code is selected.

Security code should not be selected from the list of security codes, if All Security Codes are selected, else an error message is displayed. The security code can be selected only if single security code is selected.

## 5.29.1 <u>Contents of the report</u>

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the security details report are discussed under the following heads:

#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

#### Body of the report

Security Code	Indicates the security code
Description	Indicates the description



Face Value	Indicates the face value
Currency	Indicates the currency

# 5.30 Utilization Report

This report gives details of the utilization. You can invoke the 'Utilization Report' screen by typing 'ELRPUA' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Itilizations Report				-
	All Single			
< < 1 0f 1 > > G		- =		
List of Liability Names *				
Report Format Report Output	PDF V		Printer At Client 🔽 Printer	Q
				Ok Canc

## Liability

Select all liabilities or single liability.

### **List of Liabilities**

Select the liability from the adjoining option list, if single liability is selected.

The list of liability names is enabled only if Single Liability is selected. This field is disabled if 'All Liabilities' are selected.

## 5.30.1 Contents of the report

The options that you specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report.

The contents of the utilization report are discussed under the following heads:



#### Header

The Header carries the title of the Report, information on the branch code, branch date, the date and time of report generation, the user-ID of the user generating the report, module and the page number.

## Body of the report

Liability	Indicates Liability	
Limit	Indicates limit	
Main Line	Indicates main line	
Line Id	Indicates line id	
Reference No	Indicates reference number	
Tenor	Indicates tenor	
Amount Tag	Indicates amount tag	
Amount	Indicates amount	
Line Currency	Indicates line currency	
Equivalent		
Utilisation	Indicates the utilisation	
Overdraft	Indicates the overdraft	



# 6. Annexure 1 - Utilization Transactions

Utilization is a change in the Facility Available Amount. Whenever a contract is booked using a particular Line Code, then the respective line/main line's Available Amount should be altered in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

All utilization transactions maybe captured in their own external systems or through the 'Utilization Transaction' screen. The utilization details for each transaction taken place in the external product processor have to be sent to Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM through Gateway online Inbound or Gateway Batch Inbound process.

Following utilizations transactions allowed by Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM:

- New Utilization
- Increase Utilization
- Decrease Utilization
- Alter Utilization
- Reverse Utilization
- Mature
- Set balance
- Query Utilization

Each of the above utilization transactions (apart from Query transaction) has the following sub transactions:

- Input Utilization
- Authorize Utilization
- Delete Utilization
- Technical undo (Special delete)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 6.1, "New Utilization"
- Section 6.2, "Increase/Decrease Utilization"
- Section 6.3, "Alter Utilization "

# 6.1 <u>New Utilization</u>

The process wherein a facility is given to a customer and is utilized by the customer is called a Utilization Process. Utilization Process is termed as a New Utilization when the customer utilizes his facility in a new transaction.

A New Utilization Transaction can arise from any kind of transaction like Loan input, Letter of credit input, Bill/Collection input, foreign exchange deal input, and so on.

New utilization involves the following actions:

- Input Utilization
- Authorize Utilization
- Delete Utilization
- Technical undo (Special delete)



# 6.1.1 Input Utilization

New Utilization process increases the Utilization Amount and decreases the Available Amount for the associated Liability, Facility, or Exposure. If the Liability Facility, Sector Facility Or Country Facility has an associated Main Line then the utilization will reflect at all the parent levels.

Following data are input for a New Utilization transaction.

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Source	Alphanumeric (35)	Indicates the product proces- sor name from where the trans- action has been originated. This field is as part of Header section (Source Code)	Yes
2	TxnID	Alphanumeric (35)	Indicates the Transaction Id of the message. Transaction Id should be unique across the sys- tem. This informa- tion is captured as part of header.	Yes
3	Action	Alphabet (10)	Indicates the transaction type. This field is as part of Header section (opera- tion Code)	Yes
4	Utilization Branch	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicates the transaction branch. This field is as part of Header section (Branch code).	Yes
5	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric (30)	Specifies the product proces- sor reference number	Yes



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
6	Customer Number	AlphaNumeric(11)	Specifies the Cus- tomer Number of the utilization transaction. Cus- tomer Number entered should be valid Customer Number in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.	Yes
7	Liability Number	AlphaNumeric(11)	Specifies the Lia- bility Number of the utilization transaction. Lia- bility Number entered should be valid Liability Number in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.	Yes
8	Facility code	AlphaNumeric(9)	Specifies the Facility Code of the utilization transaction. Facil- ity Code entered should be valid Facility Code in Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM sys- tem.	No
9	Facility Serial Number	Numeric (2)	Specifies the Facility Serial number of the uti- lization transac- tion	No
10	Utilization Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Utili- zation Amount	Yes
11	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the cur- rency of the utili- zation transaction.	Yes
			Currency code entered should be valid currency code in Oracle FLEXCUBE	
			ELCM system.	



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
12	Utilization Product	Alphabet (10)	Indicates Exter- nal product code of the utilization transaction	No
13	Tenor Basis	Alphabet (1)	Indicates the tenor bases of the transaction	No
14	Tenor	Numeric	Indicates the tenor of the trans-action	No
15	Maturity Date	Date	Specifies the maturity date of the transaction	No
16	Matured Amount	Numeric	Specifies the maturity amount of the transaction	No
17	Matured	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction is matured or Not.	No
18	Uncollected Amount	Numeric	Specifies the uncollected amount of the transaction	No
19	Amount Tag	Alphabet (20)	Indicates the type of the component of the transaction.	No
20	Module	Alphabet (10)	Indicates the module of the transaction	No
21	Transaction Initiated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the transaction was entered in product proces- sor.	Yes
22	Value Date	Date	Specifies the Value date of the transaction. If value is not passed then sys- tem defaults to Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM present branch date.	No



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
23	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction should be author- ized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Author- ize online) and "U" (upload trans- action as unau- thorized). Default value is U	No
24	Force Authoriza- tion	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction should ignore the overrides occurred in the process or not. Possible values "Y" (force author- ize) and "N" (not force authorized). Default value is "N"	No
25	User ID	AlphaNumeric(11)	Specifies valid Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM user id, who is per- forming the oper- ation. This field is as part of Header section (User ID)	Yes
26	Simulate	Alphabet(1)	Indicates if the transaction should be used only for simula- tion. Possible Val- ues 'Y' (simulate) and 'N' (actual transaction). Default value is 'N'	No

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
27	Block Reference Number	Alphanumeric(50)	Specifies a valid block number for a facility. If liabil- ity and facility details for new uti- lization and the facility match, the earmarked amount corre- sponding to the block maintained for the facility is made available for the new utiliza- tion.	No

## 6.1.2 Validations for a New Utilization Process

Apart from the mandatory checks, system performs the following validations:

- Transaction ID should be unique
- Action code should be a valid Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM action code
- Source and User should be valid in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system and should have the rights to perform the action
- Utilization Branch Branch code should be valid branch code
- Customer number should be a valid customer number
- Currency Code should be a valid currency code
- Liability Number should be a valid
- Facility code and Facility serial number should be valid

## 6.1.2.1 Overrides for New Utilization process

System raises overrides for the following actions

- Customer/Liability/Facility is unadvised
- Utilization Amount is greater than the available amount in both liability and facility levels
- Breach of Day Light Limit
- Breach Sector limit This override will be raised only if Online Update option in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM parameters is enabled.

## 6.1.2.2 Credit Exception Management (Multi Authorization)

As part of the Utilization Transaction process, Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides the Credit

Exception Management feature. This process will be executed in the following case.

### Inputted Transaction Amount Crosses Specified Limit

At facility maintenance level, you can specify what would be the Maximum Transaction amount, which can be processed without any RISK department approval. If the transaction amount is greater than the specified amount then system passes this transaction to Multi Authorization stage.



#### Example

Assume that facility has been maintained with following details

- Liability No : TATA
- Facility Name: PERLOAN
- Facility SI No: 1
- Facility currency : INR
- Limit amount : 1,00,000.00
- Utilized amount: 0
- Available amount: 1,00,000.00
- Max transaction amount : 10,000.00
- Max breach amount: 1,20,000.00

If the utilization amount is greater than 10,000.00 (INR) then the system passes these transactions to Multi authorization stage.

For more details, refer the section Credit Exception Management in the Process Flows document.

### Inputted Transaction Amount Crosses the Breached Limit

At Facility Maintenance, you can specify a Maximum Breach Amount above which necessary approval is required from RISK department. If the transaction has been breached, that is, the utilized and the breached amount are greater than the specified breached amount, then the system passes this transaction to Multi authorization stage.

In the above example, if the utilized amount is greater than 1,20,000.00 then the system passes these transactions to Multi Authorization stage. If the utilized amount is between 1,00,000 and 1,20,000 then the system throws an override.

#### Note

If transaction is Force Authorized then the system uploads the transaction as authorized and the system sends the information to RISK department. RISK department cannot reject this transaction.

For more information, refer to the Credit Exception Management section in the Process Flows document.

## 6.1.3 <u>Authorize Utilization</u>

A New Utilization transaction can be entered as Authorized Online or Unauthorized. If the transaction is not authorized online, then Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides the facility to authorize the inputted transaction.

Apart from the Gate Way header information, Authorization process requires following the information.



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Ref- erence Num- ber	AlphaNumeric	Specifies Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM utilization reference number	No
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNu- meric(50)	If the product pro- cessor does not have OracleFL- EXCUBE ELCM utilization refer- ence number then it should pass the product processor refer- ence number.	Yes
3	AmountTag	AlphaNu- meric(20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multiple utiliza- tion for the same reference num- ber. This tag would indicate which component needs	No
			indicate which component needs to be authorized.	

## 6.1.4 <u>Delete Utilization</u>

A New Utilization Transaction can be inputted as Authorized Online or Unauthorized. If transaction is not authorized online, then Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides the facility to delete the inputted transaction.

Apart from the Gate Way header information, delete process would require the following information.

SI.No	Field Name	Date	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Reference- Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM utilization reference number.	No



SI.No	Field Name	Date	Remarks	Mandatory
2	External Ref- erence Num- ber	AlphaNumeric( 50)	If the product processor does not have Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utili- zation reference number then it should pass the product processor refer- ence number.	Yes
3	Amount Tag	AlphaNumeric( 20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multiple utilization for the same reference number. This tag would indicate which component needs to be deleted.	No

## 6.1.5 <u>Technical Undo (Special Delete)</u>

This feature of gateway allows the external system to rollback previous inputted transaction in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM. This feature is supported in Gateway Inbound (online), information required as part of Technical undo is also Transaction Id of the previous transaction.

#### Note

As part of technical undo transaction information related to header needs to be passed and in body only previous Transaction ID needs to be passed.

# 6.2 Increase/Decrease Utilization

Increase/Decrease utilization transaction would be used to modify the utilization amount of the transaction. This transaction will be used when customer is making payment for the loan or when the loan amount is modified.

Apart from the GW header information, system requires following information.

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference num- ber	No



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric( 50)	If the product pro- cessor does not have Oracle	Yes
			FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference num- ber then it should pass the product processor refer- ence number.	
3	Amount Tag	AlphaNumeric( 20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multi- ple utilization for the same refer- ence number.	No
			This tag would indicate which component needs to be mod- ified.	
4	Modified Utiliza- tion Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Increase/ Decrease Utiliza- tion Amount	Yes
5	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the cur- rency of the utili- zation transaction.	No
			Currency code entered should be valid currency- code in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.	
6	Transaction Initi- ated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the transaction was entered in product proces- sor.	Yes
7	Value Date	Date	Specifies the Value date of the transaction.	No

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
8	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction- should be author- ized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Authorize online) and "U" (upload transac- tion as unauthor- ized). Default value is U	No
9	Force Authoriza- tion	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction should ignore the overrides occurred in the process or not. Possible values "Y" (force author- ize) and "N" (not force author- ized). Default value is "N"	No
10	Simulate	Alphabet (1)	Indicates if the transaction should be used only for simula- tion. Possible Values 'Y' (simu- late) and 'N' (actual transac- tion). Default value is 'N'	No

# 6.2.1 <u>Validations for Modify Utilization Process</u>

Apart from the mandatory checks, system performs the following validations

- Utilization Reference Number: If this value is passed, then the system checks whether it is a valid utilization reference number and the system would modify this reference number.
- External Reference Number: If Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Utilization Reference Number is not passed, then the system has to pass an External Reference Number. Based on this number the system would retrieve the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number.

Other processing would be same as New Utilization Process.

# 6.3 <u>Alter Utilization</u>

Alter Utilization is used to modify the entire utilization transaction details. As part of Alter Utilization the external system should give the entire latest utilization details. Oracle



FLEXCUBE ELCM internally reverses previous transaction and upload alter utilization as the new utilization.

Example

Assume that loan has been created in the external system. As a part of loan creation, new utilization has been uploaded in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM. When loan parameters like product code, tenor of loan, customer, and so on has to be changed then the loan transaction is modified and subsequently Alter Utilization needs to be passed to the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Increase/decrease utilization would only modify only the utilization amount.

## 6.3.1 Input Alter Utilization

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM internally reverses the previous transaction and upload Alter Utilization as a new utilization. New Utilization process increases the utilization amount and decrease the available amount for the associated liability, liability facility, sector facility, and country facility.

If the liability facility, sector facility or country facility has an associated Main Line then the utilization is recorded at all the parent levels.

5	Following data is captured for a Alter U	tilization transaction.
---	------------------------------------------	-------------------------

SI No	Field Name	Data Type	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Source	AlphaNumeric( 35)	Indicates the product proces- sor name from where the trans- action has been originated. This field will be as part of Header section (Source Code)	Yes
2	TxnID	AlphaNumeric( 50)	Indicates the Transaction Id of the message. Transaction Id should be unique across the sys- tem. This infor- mation is captured as part of header.	Yes



SI No	Field Name	Data Type	Remarks	Mandatory
3	Action	Alphabet (10)	Indicates the transaction	Yes
			type. This field will be as	
			part of Header section	
			(operation Code)	
4	Utilization Branch	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicates the transaction branch. This field will be as part of Header section (Branch code).	Yes
5	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric( 50)	Specifies the product proces- sor reference number	Yes
6	Customer Num- ber	AlphaNumeric( 11)	Specifies the Customer	Yes
		,	Number of the utilization	
			transaction. Cus- tomer	
			Number entered should be	
			valid Customer Number in	
			Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM	
			system.	
7	Liability Number	AlphaNumeric( 11)	Specifies the Lia- bility Number	Yes
		,	of the utilization transaction.	
			Liability Number	
			entered should be valid	
			Liability Number in Oracle	
			FLEXCUBE ELCM system.	



SI No	Field Name	Data Type	Remarks	Mandatory
8	Facility Code	AlphaNumeric(9)	Specifies the Facility Code	Yes
			of the utilization transaction.	
			Facility Code entered	
			should be valid Facility	
			Code in Oracle FLEXCUBE	
			ELCM system.	
9	Facility Serial Number	Numeric (2)	Specifies the Facility Serial number of the uti- lization transac- tion	Yes
10	Utilization Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Utili- zation Amount	Yes
11	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the cur- rency of the utili- zation transaction.	Yes
			Currency code entered should be valid currency code in Oracle FLEXCUBE	
			ELCM system.	
12	Utilization Prod- uct	Alphabet (10)	Indicates Exter- nal product code of the utilization transaction	No
13	Tenor Basis	Alphabet (1)	Indicates the tenor bases of the transaction	No
14	Tenor	Numeric	Indicates the tenor of the trans- action	No
15	Maturity Date	Date	Specifies the maturity date of the transaction	No
16	Maturity Date	Date	Specifies the maturity date of the transaction	No



SI No	Field Name	Data Type	Remarks	Mandatory
17	Matured	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction is matured or Not.	No
18	Uncollected Amount	Numeric	Specifies the uncollected amount of the transaction	No
19	Amount Tag	Alphabet (20)	Indicates the type of the compo- nent of the trans- action.	No
20	Module	Alphabet (10)	Indicates the module of the transaction	No
21	Transaction Initi- ated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the transaction was entered in product proces- sor.	Yes
22	Value Date	Date	Specifies the Value date of the transaction. If value is not passed then sys- tem defaults to Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM present branch date.	No
23	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction should be author- ized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Authorize	No
			online) and "U" (upload transaction as unauthorized).	
			Default value is U	

SI No	Field Name	Data Type	Remarks	Mandatory
24	Force Authoriza- tion	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transaction should ignore the overrides occurred in the process or not. Possible values "Y" (force author- ize) and "N" (not fore authorized). Default value is	No
			"N"	
25	User ID	AlphaNumeric( 11)	Specifies valid Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM user id,	Yes
			who is performing the operation. This field is as part of Header section (User ID)	
26	Simulate	Alphabet(1)	Indicates if the transaction- should be used only for simula- tion. Possible Val- ues 'Y' (simulate) and 'N' (actual transaction).	No
			Default value is 'N'	

# 6.4 <u>Reverse Utilization</u>

Reverse Utilization transaction is used to reverse an authorized utilization transaction. This is used when user/customer wants to close the transaction.

# 6.4.1 Input Reverse Utilization

Apart from the Gate Way header information, the system requires following information.



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference num- ber.	No
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric( 50)	If the product processor does not have Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference num- ber then it should pass the product processor refer- ence number.	No
3	AmountTag	AlphaNumeric( 20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multi- ple utilization for the same refer- ence number. This tag would indicate which component needs to be modified.	No
4	Modified Utiliza- tion Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Increase/ Decrease Utiliza- tion Amount	Yes
5	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the currency of the utilization trans- action. Currency code entered should be valid cur- rency code in Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM system.	Yes
6	Transaction Initi- ated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the trans- action was entered in prod- uct processor.	Yes



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
7	Value Date	Date	Specifies the Value date of the transaction.	No
8	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transac- tion should be authorized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Authorize online) and "U" (upload transac- tion as unauthor- ized). Default value is U	No
9	Force Authoriza- tion	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transac- tion should ignore the over- rides occurred in the process or not. Possible val- ues "Y" (force authorize) and "N" (not fore authorized). Default value is "N"	No
10	Simulate	Alphabet(1)	Indicates if the transaction should be used only for simula- tion. Possible Values 'Y' (simulate)	No
			and 'N' (actual transaction). Default value is 'N'	

## 6.4.1.1 Validations for Modify Utilization process

Apart from the mandatory checks, system performs the following validations:

• Utilization Reference Number - If this value is passed, then the system will be check whether it is a valid utilization reference number. If so the system will reverse this reference number.



• External Reference Number - If Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number is not passed then system has to pass an External Reference Number. Based on this number system will retrieve the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number and do the process.

Other processing will be same as New Utilization Process.

# 6.5 Set Balance of Utilization Transaction

Set Balance Transaction will be used when an external system processes the Utilization Transactions and then during EOD or some point of time the final balance of the utilization transaction is given to the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system will update the balance of the utilization transaction and subsequent difference in the utilization amount will be updated at liability, facility, sector and country levels. If there facility, sector and country has a main line associated with it, then the system will update the utilization details in all the main lines.

Apart from the Gate Way header information, system requires following information.

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization- reference num- ber.	No
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric( 50)	If the product processor does not have Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference num- ber then it should pass the product processor refer- ence number.	Yes
3	AmountTag	AlphaNumeric( 20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multiple utilization for the same reference number. This tag would indicate which compo- nent needs to be modified.	No
4	Modified Utiliza- tion Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Increase/ Decrease Utiliza- tion Amount	Yes



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
5	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the cur- rency of the utili- zation transaction. Cur- rency code entered should be valid cur- rency code in Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM system.	No
6	Transaction Initi- ated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the trans- action was entered in prod- uct processor.	Yes
7	Value Date	Date	Specifies the Value date of the transaction.	No
8	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transac- tion should be authorized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Authorize online) and "U" (upload transac- tion as unauthor- ized). Default value is U	No
9	Force Authoriza- tion	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether transac- tion should ignore the over- rides occurred in the process or not. Possible val- ues "Y" (force authorize) and "N" (not fore authorized). Default value is "N"	No



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
10	Simulate	Alphabet(1)	Indicates if the transaction should be used only for simula- tion.	No
			Possible Values 'Y' (simulate) and 'N' (actual trans- action).	
			Default value is 'N'	

## 6.5.0.1 Validations for Modify Utilization process

Apart from the mandatory checks, system performs the following validations:

• Utilization Reference Number - If this value is passed, then the system will be check whether it is a valid utilization reference number. If so the system will reverse this reference number.

• External Reference Number - If Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number is not passed then system has to pass an External Reference Number. Based on this number system will retrieve the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number and do the process.

Other processing will be same as New Utilization Process.

# 6.6 <u>Query Utilization</u>

A Query Utilization transaction can be performed on all the Contracts. Here on query only the consolidated information about the contract will be provided.

Apart from the Gate Way header information, Query process will require following the information.

SI.N o	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Ref- erence Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM uti- lization reference num- ber.	No
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric(50)	If the product proces- sor does not have Ora- cle FLEXCUBE ELCM utilization reference number then it should pass the product pro- cessor reference num- ber.	Yes



SI.N o	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
3	AmountTag	AlphaNumeric(20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multiple utilization for the same refer- ence number.	No
			This tag would indicate which component needs to be author- ized.	
4	Simulate	Alphabet(1)	Indicates if the trans- action should be used only for simulation. Possible Values 'Y' (simulate) and 'N' (actual transaction). Default value is 'N'	No

# 6.7 <u>Mature Utilization Transaction</u>

Mature Transaction will be used to set the mature amount for that the specified contract Utilization Transactions and then the amount specified will be treated as the matured amount for that contract.

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system will update the mature amount of the utilization transaction. Apart from the Gate Way header information, system requires following information.

SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
1	Utilization Ref- erence Number	AlphaNumeric (16)	Specifies Ora- cle FLEX- CUBE ELCM utilization refer- ence number.	No
2	External Refer- ence Number	AlphaNumeric( 50)	If the product processor does not have Ora- cle FLEX- CUBE ELCM utilization refer- ence number then it should pass the prod- uct processor reference num- ber	Yes



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
3	AmountTag	AlphaNumeric( 20)	Amount tag would be required when there are multi- ple utilization for the same reference num- ber. This tag would indicate which component needs to be modified.	No
4	Modified Utili- zation Amount	Numeric	Indicates the Increase/ Decrease Utili- zation Amount	Yes
5	Utilization Cur- rency	AlphaNumeric (3)	Indicated the currency of the utilization transaction. Currency code entered should be valid cur- rency code in Oracle FLEX- CUBE ELCM system.	No
6	Transaction Ini- tiated Date	Date	Indicates the date and time when the trans- action was entered in product proces- sor.	Yes
7	Authorization Status	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether trans- action should be authorized online or not. Possible values are "A" (Author- ize online) and "U" (upload transaction as unauthorized). Default value is U	No



SI No	Field Name	Data Type (size)	Remarks	Mandatory
8	Force Authori- zation	Alphabet (1)	Indicates whether trans- action should ignore the overrides occurred in the process or not. Possible values "Y" (force authorize) and "N" (not for authorized). Default value is "N"	No

# 6.8 <u>Utilization Transaction Screen</u>

All utilization requests explained above can also be raised through the 'Limit Utilization'screen.

You can invoke the 'Limit Utilization' screen by typing 'GEDUTILS' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Limit	utilisation							- >
New	Enter Query							
Uti	lization Details				Utilization Bra	anch		
	User Reference *	0			A	tion New 🗸		
		Simulate						
Trans	saction Details							
1	1 Of 1 🕨 🗎 🔄	Go						+ - =
	Utilization ID	Customer No •	Limit Type 🔹	Liability No \star	Liability Currency	Utilisation Currency *	Utilization Amount	Amount tag 🔹
<		Authorize						>
	Maker Checker			Date Time Date Time		Authorization Status		Exit

# Note

The limit utilization feature explained in this section is available only if the Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management module has been set up in standalone mode. In case of embedded or hybrid setups, you cannot invoke this screen.



# **Utilisation Branch**

Specify the branch where the utilization request should be processed. The adjoining option list contains all the branches maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

#### **User Reference Number**

Specify a unique reference number for the transaction.

#### Transaction Module

Specify the module for the transaction. The adjoining option list contains all the modules in the system. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Transaction Date**

Specify the date for the transaction.

#### Simulate

Check this box to indicate that the details for the transaction being entered should be used only for simulation and not stored permanently within the system. After a simulated transaction has been successfully put through, the system displays the utilized amount for the facility and the for the liability.

#### **Customer Number**

Specify a valid customer number for the transaction. The adjoining option list contains all the customers maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Utilisation Amount**

Specify the amount for the utilization transaction.

### **Utilisation Currency**

Specify the currency for the amount entered. The adjoining option list contains all the currencies maintained in the system. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Utilisation Product**

Specify the product for the transaction. The adjoining option list contains all the relevant products. Select the appropriate one.

#### **Uncollected Amount**

Specify the amount that has not yet been collected from the customer.

### **Tenor Basis**

Check this box to indicate that the utilization should be tracked tenor wise for the facility. You can specify the basis on which it is to be tracked in the 'Tenor' field.

### Tenor

Enter the basis on which tenor tracking should be done for the utilization. You need to have checked the 'Tenor Basis' option before you can specify the basis here.



# **Maturity Date**

Specify the date on which the transaction matures.

# **Amount Tags**

Specify the component type for the transaction. The adjoining option list contains all the relevant tags. Select the appropriate one.

### Remarks

Enter any additional remarks that you wish to maintain for this transaction. You can enter up to 255 characters.

# Value Date

Specify the value date for the transaction.

# Line Code

Specify the line code to be used for the transaction. The adjoining option list contains all the line codes allowed. Select the appropriate one.

# Facility Block Reference Number

During a new utilization, you can specify a valid block reference number to increase the amount in a facility. On the basis of the block reference number, the system validates if the liability and facility details of the new utilization and the existing facility for which the block has been maintained match. If there is a match, it increases the amount available under the facility by unblocking the corresponding amount block for the facility and making it available for use by the new utilization.

Click the 'Exposures' button. In the screen that is displayed, you can specify the transaction exposures that the system should track while processing utilization requests. The system defaults the customer exposures.

# 6.9 <u>Reconciliation of Utilization Transactions</u>

The Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management (hereafter referred to as Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM) system receives Utilization Transactions (or contracts) from different external product processing systems. These external systems include Loans systems, Treasury systems, Trade and Finance systems and others. The bulk of the contract details remains with these external systems and the only the details required for processing will be sent to Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

During such Utilization Transactions, mismatch of details between the external product processor and Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM may occur. To handle such mismatches, the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system features an EOD Reconciliation Process to bring both system in sync by the end of the day.

### **EOD Reconciliation Process**

As part of the EOD Reconciliation Process, an inbound transaction process happens wherein each product processor generates a batch file containing details pertaining to all the utilization requests for the day. The Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system will process these batch files as part of EOD batch operation and perform the reconciliation process.



The "Manual/System" parameter will specify whether the mismatched transaction should be handled manually by the user or the system should perform the reconciliation process

The system will read all the batch files for reconciliation and perform a comparison of all the transaction that has been performed in the product process with the utilization transactions performed in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM.

The following table shows the possible types of the mismatch.

Transaction Status in Product	Corresponding Utilization status	Resulting Oracle
Not Saved	Saved	Reversal
Saved	Not saved	Upload

The above mentioned Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM action is performed only if the system parameter has been set to 'System'.

# **Viewing Mismatch Summary**

You can view in the mismatch Summary screen all the counter transactions that has been performed by Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM for handling the mismatches. The summary also indicates whether the counter transactions have succeeded or failed.

For failed transactions, the reason for failure will be shown. You will have to take manual action in case of failed transactions.

# 6.10 Increasing/Decreasing Utilizations

You can modify the utilization amount of the transaction through the 'Utilization Increase And Decrease' screen. This transaction can be used when customer is making payment for the loan or when the loan amount is modified.

You can invoke the 'Utilization Increase and Decrease' screen by typing 'GEDUTNID' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Utiliza	ation Increase And De	crease						- >
Ente	r Query							
Uti	lization Details				Utilization Bra	neb		
	User Reference *					tion Increase 🗸		
		Simulate						
Trans	saction Details							
10.000		Go						+ - 8
	Utilization ID	Customer No •	Limit Type 🔹	Liability No \star	Liability Currency	Utilisation Currency *	Utilization Amount	Amount tag *
<								>
		Authorize						
	Maker			Date Time		Authorization Status		Exit
	Checker			Date Time				

### Note

The feature explained in this section will be available only if the Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management module has been set up in standalone mode. In case of embedded or hybrid setups, you will not be able to invoke this screen.

### **Utilization Reference No**

Specify the reference number for the utilization that you wish to modify. The adjoining option list contains all the utilizations in the system. Select the appropriate one. The system displays the user reference number, the utilization currency and the amount tag.

#### **Utilization Amount**

Enter the amount by which you wish to modify the utilization.

# Action

Indicate the operation for the utilization – whether you would like to increase or decrease the utilization amount.

The 'Limit Utilization' screen will be displayed when you click on the 'Details' button where you can view the details of the original utilization request.

# 6.11 Linking an Utilization Transaction to a Facility

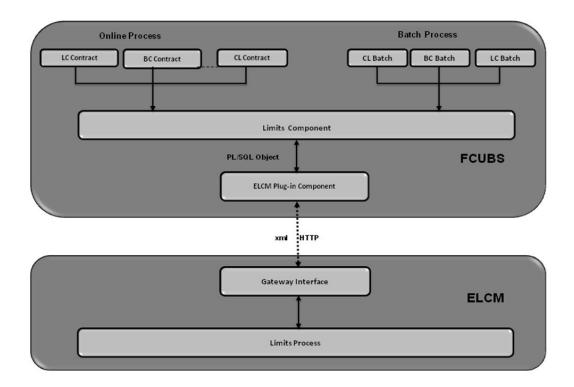
If you link an Oracle FLEXCUBE transaction to a facility, then based on the event of transaction corresponding, you need to process limits related data in Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management (ELCM) systems.



During processing if any error or override occurs in ELCM, then ELCM sends an error or override information to Oracle FLEXCUBE. Later Oracle FLEXCUBE will display the details to you. The Interface between Oracle FLEXCUBE and ELCM is online real time using HTTP and all transaction posted into ELCM is auto authorized. If delete or reversal action is triggered, the system will reverse the transaction in ELCM.

If a contact needs to be tracked under facility, then you have to link the contact to the facility and during transaction processing, Oracle FLXCUBE sends the utilization details to ELCM for processing.

The below diagram briefs the Utilization Transaction Integration Approach flow between Oracle FLEXCUBE and ELCM:



The table below explains the actions you can perform for which Oracle FLEXCUBE hands-off utilization transaction to ELCM:

SI. No	Oracle FLEXCUBE	Utilization Transaction
1	New	New
2	Modify	Modify/ Increase/ Decrease
3	Delete	Delete
4	Reverse	Reverse



5	Liquate	Liquate
6	Rollover	Rollover
7	Payment	Decrease

As part of the contract or transaction process, if a line code is linked to a contract then it is required to track the limits of the linked line. The system exposes limits process as subsystem and any module would interact with Limits subsystem.

The system allows you to trap all the utilization transaction. The system would interface with

ELCM Gateway HTTP to upload the utilization transactions in ELCM. Based on the utilization event, the system creates utilization request in ELCM format. It also logs transaction data and status of each utilization transaction.

# 6.11.1 Collateral Pool Utilization Transaction Process

You are allowed to link collateral pool as part of contact and upload all collateral pool utilization transactions in ELCM. You can process the following events as part collateral pool utilization:

- New
- Modify
- Delete

The system allows you to plug the pool utilization data from Oracle FLEXCUBE and passes to ELCM using ELCM Gateway HTTP/WS communication channel.

# 6.11.2 Utilization Transaction Status

The following are the possible transaction status for utilization upload:

- Success
- Failure
- Override
- Dual Auth

# 6.11.2.1 Transaction Status Success

Oracle FLEXCUBE sends the utilization transaction to ELCM and while processing this transaction, If ELCM processes it completely, then this transaction would be considered as success. Oracle FLEXCUBE would continue to process remaining contract process.

During transaction process, if transaction is uploaded successfully in ELCM and if any error or overrides (overrides not accepted) occurs in Oracle FLEXCUBE then uploaded transaction is reverted back using technical undo feature of ELCM.

# 6.11.2.2 Transaction Status Failure

Oracle FLEXCUBE sends the utilization transaction to ELCM and while processing this transaction, if any error occurs, ELCM will send failure status with error details to Oracle FLEXCUBE.



ELCM plug-in updates the transaction error objects which ELCM error code, as part of transaction process. Later Oracle FLEXCUBE checks the error object and subsequently raises error as part of contract process.

As part of the transaction process, if ELCM process is failed then ELCM error details are displayed to the user.

#### Note

- All error code of ELCM are available as part of the Oracle FLEXCUBE
- All ELCM error codes starts with 'EL'

# 6.11.2.3 Transaction Status Override

Oracle FLEXCUBE sends the utilization transaction to ELCM and while processing this transaction, if any override occurs, in such cases ELCM would generate override reference number (Multitrip ID) and log override details along with Multitrip ID for further reference. It marks the final transaction status as override and override details only with Multitrip ID is passed to Oracle FLEXCUBE for further processing.

ELCM plug-in would updates override details in Oracle FLEXCUBE error object it also logs the status and Multitrip ID as part of log table, later as part of transaction process Oracle FLEXCUBE checks the error object and subsequently raises transaction status as override.

#### Note

If overrides occur as part of transaction process, then the system displays the override details to the user. You have an option to accept or reject the overrides.

If the override occurs as part of the request, XML Multitrip ID is also passed and this Multitrip ID is passed to ELCM as part of utilization transaction. As part of the utilization process in ELCM if same (previous transaction) overrides occurs, then it is accepted and the transaction will be saved.

# 6.11.2.4 Transaction Status Dual Auth

Oracle FLEXCUBE sends the utilization transaction to ELCM and while processing this transaction, if any of the validation requires authorization, then ELCM processes the transaction completely and sends dual auth details and marks the transaction status as Dual auth required.

ELCM plug-in updates dual auth details in error object, later as part of transaction process it updates dual auth details in Oracle FLEXCUBE tables. It updates the Auth status for the dual auth error code as 'U' – Unauthorized, if you try to authorize the contract, Oracle FLEXCUBE will check whether contract has any unauthorized dual-auth error code. If yes, the system does not allow contract to be authorized, till all dual-auth error codes are authorized.

In ELCM if any error code requires dual authorization, the system triggers credit exception management process flow. You are allowed to accept or reject the validation (dual-auth) error code. On accept or reject of the validation code, ELCM handoffs these details to JMS queue and ELCM out adapter is used to invoke Oracle FLEXCUBE WS for updating status of dual-auth error code.



# 6.11.2.5 Authorization of utilization transaction

All utilization transactions which are uploaded from Oracle FLEXCUBE are auto authorized and if contract or transaction is deleted in Oracle FLEXCUBE then ELCM would trigger the reversal transaction.

Example

Assume the following:

Liability 'COCACOLA' is created in ELCM with below details:

- Liability Code COCACOLA
- Liability Currency USD
- Overall Limit 100,000,000
- Amount Utilized 0

Customer 'C00001' is created in Oracle FLEXCUBE and Customer 'C00001' is linked in

ELCM using liability 'COCACOLA' using customer liability linkage maintenance. Facility

- 'COCALOAN01' is created in ELCM with below details:
- Liability Code COCACOLA
- Facility Code COCALOAN01
- Facility currency USD Limit Amount 0
- Amount Utilized Yes
- Revolving Flag 1,000,000

Loan (CL module) has been inputted for customer 'C00001' created in Oracle FLEXCUBE

- with below details:
- Customer No C00001
- Loan currency USD Loan Amount 500,000
- Value Date 01-Mar-2008
- Maturity Date 01-Sept-2008
- Facility Code COCALOAN01

As part of loan processing, Oracle FLEXCUBE sends new utilization transaction to ELCM for the loan. As part of the utilization process ELCM updates utilized amount at facility level and liability level. The Liability details after loan transaction would be as below:

- Liability Code COCACOLA
- Liability Currency USD
- Overall Limit 100,000,000
- Amount Utilized 500,000
- The Facility details after loan transaction is as below: Liability Code COCACOLA
- Facility Code COCALOAN01
- Limit Amount USD
- Facility currency 1,000,000
- Amount Utilized 500,000
- Revolving Flag Yes



Assume that you have paid the first installment of amount 100,000 (principal) using CL payment screen in Oracle FLEXCUBE and after processing the transaction, the liability and facility details would be as below:

- Liability Code COCACOLA
- Liability Currency USD
- Amount Utilized 100,000,000
- Overall Limit 400,000

#### Note

Since line linked to loan is revolving, as part payment transaction ELCM would reduce amount utilized.

- The facility details after processing the loan transaction is as below:
- Liability Code COCACOLA
- Facility Code COCALOAN01
- Facility currency USD
- Limit Amount 1,000,000
- Amount Utilized 400,000
- Revolving Flag Yes

# 6.12 Global Utilization Tracking of Limits

# 6.12.1 <u>Utilization Tracking</u>

Facility utilization tracking is classified into two types.

- Local utilization
- Global utilization

According to the tracking type selected, limit utilization is tracked locally or globally. The facility utilization tracking is available in the GEDFACLT. Multiple regional (local) ELCM instances interact with global ELCM instance for limit utilizations.

Following example illustrates facility utilization tracking.

Facilities	Global/Local	Amount (GBP)
Test_1	Global	500000
Test_2	Local	200000

### **Case 1: Utilization success**

Loan contract booking is initiated from the local instance for GBP 10000 under the Global facility.

Loan contract booking is initiated from the local instance for GBP 5000 under the Local facility.

Both the above utilizations are stored in the ELTB_UTIL_TXN_LOG (GESGLOUT) with the transaction status as 'U'. The utilization transactions are replicated in the Global instance.



After the replication is complete, the EJB scheduler attempts posting the utilizations in the Global instance and marks the transaction status as 'W'.

After the postings are successfully done the transaction status is marked as 'S'. The facilities are also displayed as utilized to the extent of the above mentioned respective amounts. The utilizations and the updated facilities are replicated to the local instance.

# **Case 2: Utilization Failure**

Loan contract booking is initiated from the local instance for GBP 10000 under the Global facility.

Loan contract booking is initiated from the local instance for GBP 5000 under the Local facility.

Both the above utilizations are stored in the ELTB_UTIL_TXN_LOG with the transaction status as 'U'. The utilization transactions are replicated in the Global instance. After the replication is complete, the EJB scheduler attempts posting the utilizations in the Global instance and marks the transaction status as 'W'. If the scheduler is unable to post the utilizations for any reason, the transaction status is marked as 'E' with the failure reason.

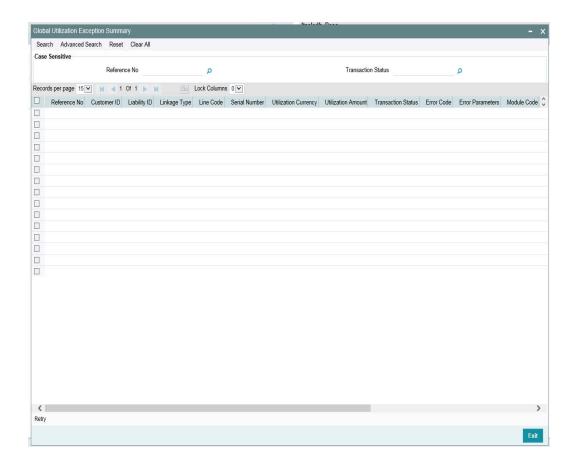
The teller can 'retry' posting the utilizations by using the 'Retry' feature in the GESGLOUT screen. The utilizations are again marked as 'U' and the scheduler again tries posting them. After the postings are successfully done the transaction status is marked as 'S'. The facilities are also displayed as utilized to the extent of the above mentioned respective amounts. The utilizations and the updated facilities are then replicated to the local instance.

# 6.12.2 Global Utilization Exception Summary

Global Utilization Exception Summary report is used for checking the response status (errors or overrides) of global utilization. In case of failure, you need to rectify manually.

You can invoke the 'Global Utilization Exception Summary' screen by typing 'ELSGLOUT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.







# 7. Annexure 2 - Value Dated Facility

# 7.1 Introduction

NoteOracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides a feature to maintain Facility details based on a particular value date. Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM also tracks all the Utilizations of the Facility based on the value date of the transaction.

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM process all the utilization transaction as of book date.

- Tenor wise limits continue to be based on booking date
- Booking dated limit revaluation only is done
- Booking dated based overrides only is provided
- No validations based on the value dated balances are done
- Auto limits transfer / limits transfer are based on booking date

# 7.2 Value Date Based Facility Maintenance

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM facilitates maintaining Facility details based on a particular value date. The following parameters are taken from the Facility Maintenance screen:

• Value date - The date in which the limit amount or main line was created or modified is captured here.• Main Line Code - It is the main line that the Line reports to. It is validated that the main line in the Facilities maintenance (booking dated) is same as the main line in the latest record (value dated) in the maintenance.

• Limit Amount - The limit amount for the facility. It is validated that the limit amount in the Facilities maintenance (booking dated) is same as the limit amount in the latest record (value dated) in the maintenance.

Whenever a new Limit Line is created, a new record is automatically created by the system with the value date as the Limit Start Date. The Main Line and the Limit Amount are same as the booking dated limit maintenance.

Whenever the Mainline or the Limit amount is changed in the facility, a new record is created in the maintenance with value date as the application date. The mainline and limit amount values are same as in the booking dated Limits maintenance. You can view these details by clicking 'Value Date' button.

# 7.2.1 Value Date Based Utilization Processing

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM also tracks all the utilizations of the facility based on the value date of the transaction. The following transactions are supported for Value dated processing:

- New utilization
- Increase utilization
- Decrease utilization
- Alter utilization

As part of the above utilization transactions, the Value Date is the value date of the transaction. Updating of value dated utilization can be set to be online or to be a part of EOD process. This parameter is maintained in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Parameter Maintenance.



• If the parameter is set to update Value Date online, then during the transaction process the Value Date utilization details are updated online. Otherwise, it is updated during EOD process.

• In the case of main lines, the system identifies all the sub lines linked and track the utilization. This utilization is tracked in addition to the contracts that are directly linked to the main line.

Refer Annexure – 1 for more details on Utilization Transactions.

# 7.2.2 EOD Processing

If the value date update is not online, but as part of Facility EOD process, it would be updated as shown in the following examples.

Example,

Let us consider a Loan of 1 Million USD. Value date 10-Jan-2005 Revolving Line

Step 1: Initiation - Utilization Log

Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE 1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase

Line Utilization

Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization
1	10-Jan-05	LINE 1	1000000

Step 2: Payment of 0.1M Principal value date 10-Feb-2005 - Utilization Log

Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE 1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
2	10-Feb-05	LINE 1	100000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease

Line Utilization

Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization
1	10-Jan-05	LINE 1	1000000



Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	900000

Step 3: Value dated amendment of 0.5M Principal increase value date 15-Feb-2005 - Utilization Log

S.no	Value date	Line code	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	100000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
3	15-Feb-05	LINE1	500000	PRINCIPAL	Increase

Line Utilization

Serial no	Value date	Line code	Utilization
1	10-Jan-05	LINE 1	1000000
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	900000
3	15-Feb-05	LINE1	1400000

Step 4: Payment of 0.2M value date 10-Mar-2005 - Utilization Log

S.no	Value date	Line date	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	100000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
3	15-Feb-05	LINE1	500000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
4	10-Mar-05	LINE1	20000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease

Line Utilization

S.No	Line code	Value date	Utilization
1	LINE1	10-Jan-05	1000000
2	LINE1	10-Feb-05	900000
3	LINE1	15-Feb-05	1400000



S.No	Line code	Value date	Utilization
4	LINE1	10-Mar-05	1200000

Step 5: Reversal of Payment of 0.2M value date 10-Mar-2005 on 15-Mar-2005 - Utilization Log

S.no	Value date	Line date	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	100000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
3	15-Feb-05	LINE1	500000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
4	10-Mar-05	LINE1	200000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
5	10-Mar-05	LINE1	200000	PRINCIPAL	Increase

Line Utilization - Step 6 Liquidation of Contract Value date 10-Apr-2005 - Utilization Log

S.no	Value date	Line date	Utilization	Component	Increase/ Decrease
1	10-Jan-05	LINE1	1000000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
2	10-Feb-05	LINE1	100000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
3	15-Feb-05	LINE1	500000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
4	10-Mar-05	LINE1	200000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease
5	10-Mar-05	LINE1	200000	PRINCIPAL	Increase
6	10-Apr-05	LINE1	1400000	PRINCIPAL	Decrease

Line Utilization

S.No	Line code	Value date	Utilization
1	LINE1	10-Jan-05	1000000
2	LINE1	10-Feb-05	900000
3	LINE1	15-Feb-05	1400000
4	LINE1	10-Mar-05	1400000
5	LINE1	10-Apr-05	0



# 7.3 Value Date Based Fee Processing

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides a facility to capture and compute fees based on different value dated balances.

The following are the different activities that takes place and it impact on each other.

- You can configure rules and accrue the fees based on different value dated balances.
- You can maintain the details of an External Accounting System to which accounting entries handoff is sent during transaction processing. The accounting entries generated by ELCM system is handed off to this accounting system.
- In addition, ELCM fee accounting entries are handed over to DDA system.

# 7.3.1 <u>Maintaining Rule</u>

You can invoke this screen by typing 'GEDRULES' in the field at the top right corner of the application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Fee Rule Main	tenance					x
New Enter G	luery					
Slab/Tier	Rule Id * Rule Description SDE Type * Day Basis		Rate / Amount			
	Туре	Slab Tier		Amount Rate Amount		
Maker Checker		Date Time: Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status Authorization Status	Exi	

# Rule ID

Every fee rule is identified by a unique code, called a Rule ID. You can link a valid fee Rule ID to the fee classes. Fees for a limit with which you associate a fee class is calculated on the basis of the Rule that is associated with the class.

# **Rule Description**

For every rule that you define, you can enter a description. Specifying a description helps identify a rule.

# SDE Type

Specify the System Data Elements (SDE). The adjoining option list displays a list of SDEs maintained in the system.



# **Day Basis**

A day basis method is used for fee calculations.

Different values for the numerator basis are as explained below:

- Actual Actual number of days in a month is taken.
- 30 (Euro) 30 days is considered for all months including February irrespective of leap or non-leap year.
- 30 (US) 30 days is considered for interest computation for all months except February where the actual number of days is considered.

Different values for the denominator of the fee basis are as explained below.

- 360 Number of days in a year is taken as 360 irrespective of actual number of calendar days.
- 365 Number of days in a year is taken as 365 for leap as well as non-leap year.
- Actual- Actual number of days in a year is taken for interest calculation which is 366 for non-leap year.

### Fee Component Type

Select the fee component type either as 'Slab' or 'Tier'.

# Fee Type

Select the fee type either as 'Rate' or 'Amount'.

# 7.3.2 Maintaining Fee Class

You can invoke this screen by typing 'GEDCLSMT' in the field at the top right corner of the application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



Fee & A	ccounting C	lass Maintenan	ice				X
New	Enter Query						
		Class Code *					
		Description					
		Start Date *	(YYY-MM-DD				
		End Date	(YYY-MM-DD				
Accountin	ng Roles	Events   Pref	erences				
	Maker		Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status		
CI	hecker		Date Time:		Authorization Status	Exit	

# **Class Code**

Before defining the attributes of a fee class, you should assign the class a unique identifier, called the Class Code.

# Description

A brief description about the class. A description helps you to easily identify the class.

### Start Date

Specify the start date from which the fee calculation starts. The start date can only be a current date or the future and it cannot be a back dated date.

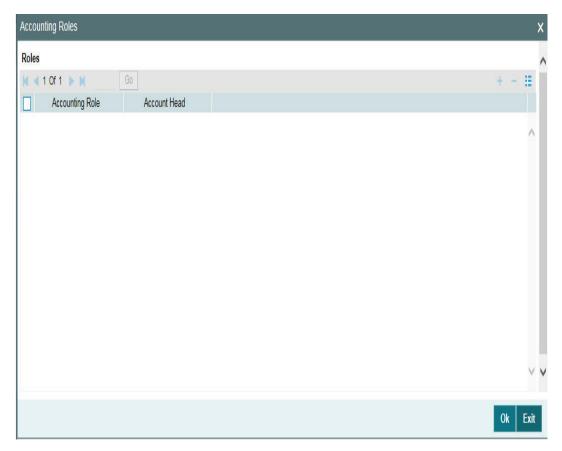
# End Date

Specify the end date till which the fees will be calculated.

# 7.3.2.1 Accounting Roles tab

You can specify accounting roles details in 'Accounting Roles' screen. Click 'Accounting Roles' tab to open this screen.





# **Accounting Role**

Accounting Roles are tags that identify the *type* of accounting entry that is posted to an accounting head.

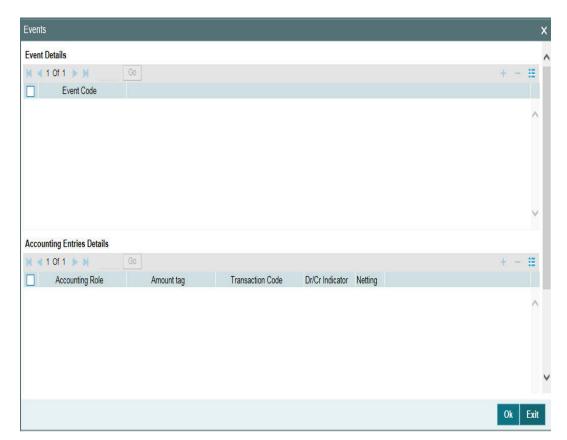
### Accounting Head

The different General Ledgers (GLs) and Sub-Ledgers (SLs) maintained in your Chart of Accounts are referred to as accounting heads or account heads.

# 7.3.2.2 Events tab

You can specify event and accounting entries details in 'Events' screen. Click 'Events' tab to open this screen.





# Event code

Specify the event code.

# **Accounting Role**

Accounting Roles are tags that identify the *type* of accounting entry that is posted to an accounting head.

# Amount Tag

Specify the amount tag.

# **Transaction Code**

Indicates the type of accounting entry associated with every accounting entry.

# **Dr/Cr Indicator**

Indicates whether the amount was debited or credited to the 'Net' Account

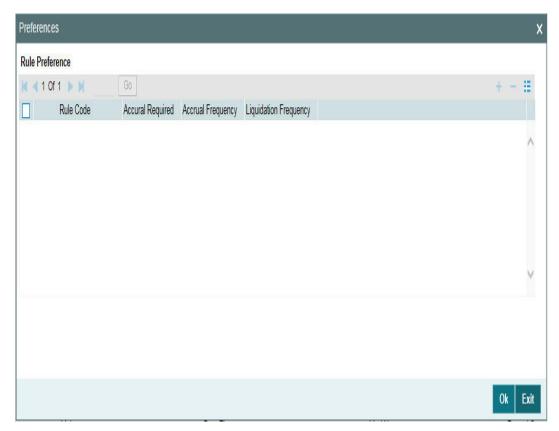
### Netting

Select this drop-down list if you need netting for fee liquidation.

# 7.3.2.3 Preferences tab

Click 'Preferences' tab to open 'Preferences' screen.





# **Rule Code**

You can link a valid fee Rule to the fee classes. Fees for a limit with which you associate a fee class is calculated on the basis of the Rule ID that is associated with the class.

### **Accrual Required**

Selecting this indicates that the fees have to be accrued.

# **Accrual Frequency**

Specify the fee accrual frequency.

# Liquidate Frequency

Specify the fee liquidate frequency.

# 7.3.3 Accounting Entries for facility

This section contains details of the suggested accounting entries that can be set up, for ELCM Facility. The details of the suggested accounting entries are given event-wise.

Event Code	Description
INIT	Facility Initiation
AMND	Facility Amendment
UTIL	Facility Utilization
DUTL	Release of Utilization to Facility



Event Code	Description
FACR	Fee Accrual
FLIQ	Fee Liquidation

**INIT:** Facility Initiation

Accounting Entries

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
CONASSETGL	EFF_LINE_AMT	Dr
CONASSETOFF	EFF_LINE_AMT	Cr

AMND: Facility Amendment

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
CONASSETGL	EFF_LINE_AMT_INCR	Dr
CONASSETOFF	EFF_LINE_AMT_INCR	Cr
CONASSETGL	EFF_LINE_AMT_DECR	Dr
CONASSETOFF	EFF_LINE_AMT_DECR	Cr

UTIL: Facility Utilization

Accounting Entries

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
CONASSETGL	UTIL_INCR	Cr
CONASSETOFF	UTIL_INCR	Dr

DUTIL: Release of Utilization to Facility

Accounting Entries

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
CONASSETGL	UTIL_DECR	Dr
CONASSETOFF	UTIL_DECR	Cr



# FACR: Fee Accrual

# Accounting Entries

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
RULEINC	RULE_ACCR	Cr
RULEREC	RULE_ACCR	Dr

FLIQ: Fee Liquidation

Accounting Entries

Accounting Role	Amount Tags	Dr/Cr. Indicator
RULEREC	RULE_LIQD	Cr
CUSTOMER	RULE_LIQD	Dr



# 8. Annexure 3 – Revaluation

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM caters to different types of currencies and collaterals backed by marketable securities. Exchange rates and the value of marketable securities are driven by market forces and hence tend to fluctuate over a period of time. Revaluation is essential to keep set limits realistic and to reflect the current market trends.

Revaluation can be of two types:

• Currency Revaluation - The changes in the exchange rates of currencies involved in the active contracts and collateral linked to the Facility affects the Credit Limit under the facility.

• Collateral Revaluation - A change in the market price of a marketable security backing collateral causes a revaluation of the collateral amount.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 8.1, "Currency Revaluation"
- Section 8.2, "Collateral Revaluation"

# 8.1 <u>Currency Revaluation</u>

Currency revaluation is triggered off as a result of the cases explained in the sections explained below.

# 8.1.1 Facility Currency and Utilization Currency

Consider that a change takes place in the exchange rate between the line currency and the currency of a contract utilizing the limit under the line. Due to this change in exchange rate revaluation takes place in two in the following two stages:

Stage 1 - Currency Revaluation occurs between utilized contract and the credit line of the facility

In the Currency Rates Screen of the Core services module, you can maintain exchange rates for currency pairs that your bank deals with. Along with this, you can also specify the Mid Rate and the Buy or Sell Spread for various currency pairs. After you update and authorize the new exchange rates, they become effective.

While defining a credit line for a facility, you have the option of maintaining currency restrictions for the line. If you do not specify currency restrictions for a facility, then contracts having currencies other than the facility currency, can utilize the limit under the credit line. The revaluation process is applicable for such a line.

If the above conditions hold good, then a change in the exchange rate triggers the revaluation process. The system calculates the Facility currency equivalent of all the contracts linked to the facility (using the new exchange rates) and updates the utilization and available amount under the line.

#### Example

You have defined a line for Loans, and linked the Liability Code Symphony Group to it. The credit limit assigned to the credit line is USD 100,000, the facility currency is USD. No currency restrictions have been maintained for the facility.



Liability code	Line code	FacilityLimit	Facility Currency
Symphony Group	Loans	100,000	USD

On 01 January 2008 the following Loan contracts has been sent to Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system for utilization, which are linked to this Credit Line. At the time of saving these utilization details, the line utilization is computed based on the exchange rates as of the transaction date (that is, 01 January 2008) of these contracts. The following table contains the details.

Loan Amount	Exchange Rate	Facility Currency Equivalent (USD)	Utilization	Availability
AUD 15,000	1.50	22500	22500	27500
DEM 2000	1.20	2400	2400	25100
GBP10,000	0.5	20000.00	20000.00	5100.00
INR 72,000	36.00	2,000	2,000	31000.00
Total			\$46900.00	\$3100.00

On 01 February 2008 the exchange rates have changed (now 1USD=1.6 AUD). After the exchange rate revision has been changed and authorized, the revaluation process (online process) scans the contracts linked to the line, converts the contract currency to the Facility currency (using the new exchange rates) and updates the line's utilization and available amount.

The following table indicates these details:

Loan Amount	Exchange Rate	Facility Currency Equivalent (USD)	Utilization	Availability
AUD 15,000	1.60	24000.00	24000.00	26000.00
DEM 2,000	1.20	2400.00	2400.00	23600.00
GBP10,000	0.5	20000.00	20000.00	3600.00
INR 72,000	36.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	1600.00



Tot al		\$4840 0.0	\$160 0.00
		0	

Stage 2: Revaluation occurs between the facility and the liability which is linked to that facility.

Due to the currency revaluation between utilized contract and the credit line of the facility (as per **Stage 1**) there is a revaluation on credit limit utilized by the liability.

Considering the same example as in Stage 1.

You have defined a line for Loans, and linked the Liability Code Symphony Group to it. The credit limit assigned to the credit line is USD 100000. This liability is linked only to one Facility (or line code) Loans.

Initially before the change in the exchange rate the utilization of the liability is as shown in the table:

Liability Code	Line code	Liability Limit	Liability CCY	Liability Utilization	Availability
Symphony Group	Loans	100,000	USD	\$46900.00	\$53100.00

After the change in the exchange rate between the line currency and the currency of a contract utilizing the limit under the line, due to this the utilization at the facility level is changed. Due to this change the utilization at the Liability level also gets changed as shown in the table below:

Liability Code	Line code	Liability Limit	Liability CCY	Liability Utilization	Availability
Symphony Group	Loans	100,000	USD	\$48400.00	\$51600.00

# 8.1.2 Facility Currency and Collateral Currency

Change in exchange rates between the Credit Line currency and the currency of the collateral.

When you update and authorize the exchange rates in the currency table, the system scans all the collateral linked to a line (bearing different currencies). The collateral contribution is then converted the into the line currency (using the latest exchange rates). After the conversion, the collateral contribution to the line is updated.

The calculated limit contribution of the collateral has to be linked to the pool. This pool containing the pool amount is linked to the Facility. Hence any revaluation at collateral level affects the pool amount.

Example



You have defined a line for Loans on 01 January 2008, and linked the Liability Code Symphony Group to it. The credit limit assigned to the credit line is USD 100,000, the facility currency is USD. No currency restrictions have been maintained for the facility. Let us say that the Loans line has been backed by Collateral "ABC" and its maximum contribution amount that can be linked to the limit is GBP 10,000.

(1 GBP= 2 USD)

Collateral code	Max. Collateral Contribution amount	Collateral CCY	Pool code	Pool CCY	Collateral Pool % linkage	Pool amt
ABC	10,000	GBP	Pool1	USD	100%	20,000

Pool contribution to the line

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on	Line Avl amt
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$20,000	\$120,000

On 01 February 2008 the exchange rates have changed. After the exchange rate revision has been changed and authorized, the revaluation process (online process) scans all the pools where this collateral has been linked and having the above exchange pair is revaluated.

(1 GBP= 1.5 USD)

Collateral code	Line Code	Max. Collateral Contributio n amount	Collate ral CCY	Pool code	Pool CCY	Collater al Pool % linkage	Pool amt
ABC	Loans	10,000	GBP	Pool1	USD	100%	20,00 0

Pool contribution to the line



Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on	Line Avl amt
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$15,000	\$115,000

The revaluation in both cases is triggered off automatically whenever there is a change in the exchange rates (that is, online process).

The process explained above is an online process wherein the change in the currency exchange rate immediately revaluates all the contracts and the collaterals having this exchange pair with the facility currency. If at the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Global Parameter maintenance, the option for Revaluate Currency during Offline (batch) has been selected then the currency revaluation as explained above is taken up as part of revaluation batch process.

# 8.2 <u>Collateral Revaluation</u>

Collateral Revaluation are of two types. These types are explained in the sections below

# 8.2.1 Collateral Revaluation of Market Based Securities

The assets that are offered as collateral generally back the credit facilities that the bank grants a customer. Your customers can offer 'marketable securities' as collateral. As Marketable Securities are by nature given to fluctuations based on the forces of short-term demand and supply, their value also tends to fluctuate.

A rise or fall in the market value of a security, affects its collateral value. Therefore, the value of a collateral should reflect the changes in the value of the securities backing it.

Revaluation of a Collateral is caused only if the value of the marketable security that backs the collateral, fluctuates beyond the price sensitivity you prescribed for the security in the Securities Maintenance screen and the Revaluate collateral check box has been selected for that collateral in the collateral maintenance. Based on these changes, the collateral contribution to the overall credit limit of the customer increases or decreases. Hence the availability under the line also changes.

After you authorize the price change:

- The price change is compared with the last price stored in the Collateral Maintenance screen.
- If the price change (in percentage) of the security is greater than the Price-Increase-Sensitivity defined for the collateral or less than the Price-Decrease-Sensitivity defined for the collateral, the revaluation process is triggered off. Otherwise the price change does not affect the existing collateral value.

If the revaluation causes the collateral value to raise, this new value is compared with the Cap Amount that you specified for the collateral in the Collateral Maintenance screen.

- If the computed value is less than the cap amount then the collateral contribution is increased to that effect on account of the revaluation. The available amount under the credit line increases.
- If it exceeds the Cap amount then the cap amount is taken as the collateral contribution.



Similarly, if the market price of the security decreases, the collateral contribution to the overall limit of the customer also decreases and as a result, the available amount under the credit line reduces.

# Example

Your customer XYZ has 1000 units of Debentures'08 that have been issued by Reliance as part of her portfolio, which you consider as Collateral. The Market value of the Debentures'08 is \$ 50 per unit. You have defined the Price Increase and Decrease Sensitivity for this security to be 8% and 5% respectively. Let the customer have credit limit of USD 1 million for the facility of line code "Loans".

You have specified that this collateral's contribution to the overall Limit of the customer should be \$ 50,000.

The maximum amount that it can contribute to the overall limit of the customer as \$ 60,000 (Cap Amount).

Liability Code	Line Code	Liability Limit	
Symphony	Loans	\$1million	
Group			
Collateral code	•		Pool amount
			Collateral POOL code Cap
			Amount Collateral
			Contribution amount Pool % link- age
ABB			\$50,000 100%
			Pool1 \$60,000
			\$50,000

Pool contribution to the line

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line AvI amount( credit limit +Pool con- tribution)
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$50,000	\$1.05mil- lion

### A Rise in Value

The market value of Debentures2008 has increased to \$55, which is a 10% increase over the old market price of \$50.



At the time you update the Market price of Debentures 2008 in the Securities Maintenance screen, the revaluation process is triggered off, as the increase (10%) is higher than the Increase sensitivity (8%) defined for Debentures 2008. The value of this collateral now stands at \$ 55,000. As this amount is less than the Cap Amount you specified for the collateral the

Credit Limit available to the XYZ has increased by \$ 5,000, as a result of the revaluation.

Collateral code	Collateral Contribution amount	Cap amount	Pool code	Collateral Pool % linkage	Pool amt
ABB	\$55,000	\$60,000	Pool1	100%	\$55,000

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line Avl amount( credit limit +Pool con- tribution)
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$55,000	\$1.055mil- lion

A Rise in Value beyond the Cap Amount

The market value of Debentures2008 has increased to \$65 which is a 30% increase over the old market price of \$50.

At the time you update the Market price of Debentures2008 in the Securities Maintenance screen, the revaluation process is triggered off, as the increase (30%) is higher than the Increase Sensitivity (8%) defined for Debentures 1999. The value of this collateral now stands at \$ 65,000. As this amount is more than the Cap Amount of \$60,000 that you specified for the collateral, the Credit Limit available to the XYZ will be increased. However, the increase does not exceed the Cap Amount.

XYZ's maximum amount that is contributed to the overall limit now stands at \$ 60,000 (cap Amount) and not at \$65,000 (market value) as a result of the revaluation.

Collateral code	Collateral Contribution amount	Cap amount	Pool code	Collateral Pool % linkage	Pool amt
ABB	\$60,000	\$60,000	Pool1	100%	\$55,000



Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line Avail- able amount
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$60,000	\$1.065mil- lion

A fall in value

The market value of Debentures2008 has decreased to \$45, which is a 10% decrease from the old market price of \$50. At the time you update the Market price of Debentures2008 in the Securities Maintenance screen, the revaluation process is triggered off, as the decrease (11.11%) is higher than the decrease sensitivity (5%) defined for Debentures 1999.

The market value of this collateral now stands at \$ 45,000. XYZ's credit limit stands decreased by \$ 5,000 as a result of the revaluation.

Collateral code	Collateral Contribution amount	Cap amount	Pool code	Collateral Pool % linkage	Pool amt
ABB	\$45,000	\$60,000	Pool1	100%	\$45,000

Pool contribution to the line

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line Avail- able amount
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$45,000	\$1.045mil- lion

This process explained above is online process where in the change in the Security Price immediately revaluates all the collateral linked to these securities. If at the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Global Parameter maintenance, the option for 'Revaluate Market Online' has been selected, as batch, then the collateral revaluation as explained above is taken up as part of revaluation batch process.

# Adhoc Revaluation of Market Based Collaterals

In the 'Adhoc Revaluation' screen, specific market based collaterals can be chosen to forcefully run the revaluation process. If such collateral values have to be revised then an input file containing the latest security price has to be sent to system prior running the Collateral Force Revalue.



# 8.2.2 <u>Collateral Revaluation of Non-Market Based Securities</u>

Collateral revaluation of non-market based securities is not subjected to market fluctuation. Hence if such collateral values have to be revised then an input file containing the collateral code of all such collaterals and the latest revised collateral value must be sent to the system. The revaluation process takes place online when ever there is a change in the collateral value.

Example

Non market Based collateral Fixed Deposit (having 100% lendable margin) has been linked to a facility on 1st January 2008 owned by a XYZ customer having the liability Symphony Group.

Liability code	Line code	Liability Limit
Symphony Limit	Loans	\$1million

Collateral code	Collateral Contribution amount	Cap amount	Pool code	Collateral Pool % linkage	Pool amt
Fixed Deposit	\$50,000	\$50,000	Pool1	100%	\$50,000

Pool contribution to the line

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line Avail- able amount
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$50,000	\$1.05mil- lion

After one Year on 1st January 2009 the Fixed Deposit amount has increased due to interest earned. Now having a revised value as \$55,000. Now the latest value has to be sent to the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system via input file and then the "Collateral Force Revalue" for this collateral has to be triggered manually.

The revaluation increases the overall limit amount as shown below.



Liability Code	Line Code	Liability Limit	
Symphony Group	Loans	\$1million	
Collateral code			Pool amount
			Collateral POOL code
			Collateral Contribu- tion amount Collat- eral Value Pool % linkage
Fixed Deposit			\$55,000 100%
			Pool1 \$55,000
			\$55,000

Pool contribution to the line

Pool code	Pool CCY	Line code	Line CCY	Pool Line Linkag e	Pool contributi on amount to line	Line Avail- able amount
Pool1	USD	Loans	USD	100%	\$55,000	\$1.055mil- lion



# 9. Annexure 4 - Gateway Processes & Interfaces

The Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management (hereafter referred to as Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM) system's Gateway processes allow seamless communication and integration with variety of other specialized applications. These other systems maybe deployed on different platforms and may use different infrastructure. The Gateway bridges the external system and the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management Gateway provides two main kinds of processes:

- Gateway Online process
- Gateway Batch process

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Section 9.1, "Gateway Online Process"
- Section 9.2, "Gateway Batch Process"
- Section 9.3, "Interfaces"

# 9.1 <u>Gateway Online Process</u>

Gateway Online process provides following process:

- Online Inbound process
- Online Outbound process
- Embedded process

Following are the transactions supported by Gateway process:

- Maintenance transactions
- Utilization transactions
- Batch process

# 9.1.1 <u>Maintenance Transactions</u>

Below table specifies the maintenance transactions supported by Gateway Online Process

Transactio n	Creation and Modificati on	Delete	Auth	Close & Reopen	Query	Notify	Tech Undo
Customer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Liability	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Facility	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Collateral	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes



Transactio n	Creation and Modificati on	Delete	Auth	Close & Reopen	Query	Notify	Tech Undo
Collateral Pool	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Issuers	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Securities	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Limits Transfer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Account Service	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

# 9.1.2 <u>Utilization Transactions</u>

Below table specifies the Utilization transactions supported by Gateway Online Process.

Utilization Transactions	Input	Authorization	Deletion	Technical undo
New Utilization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Increase Utilization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Decrease Utilization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Alter Utilization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reverse	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Balance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Query Utilization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# 9.1.3 Batch Process

The Batch processes which can be triggered using Gateway Online Process:

- EOD Process
- Input File Process
- Output File Process

# 9.1.4 <u>Reprocessing Locked Online Transactions</u>

During the processing of Gate Way online transactions some of the transactions processing may be fail because of a lock in the database. Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM provides a feature to process the locked records.



# 9.1.5 <u>Technical undo (Functional Rollback)</u>

This feature of Gateway allows the external system to rollback previously entered transactions in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM. This feature will be supported in Gateway Inbound (online), information required as part of Technical undo is also Transaction Id of the previous transaction. Technical undo is not supported for Query and Notification transactions.

# 9.2 <u>Gateway Batch Process</u>

Gateway Online processes are mainly used to process single transaction. Gateway Batch process is used when high volume of data needs to be transferred from external system to Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system or vice-versa. Communication format for the Gateway Batch process would be through ASCII file and data within the file is delimited with a Delimiter Character. All interface transaction file formats are predefined in the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Gateway Batch Process provides two kinds of process

- Batch Inbound Process
- Batch Outbound Process

# 9.2.1 Batch Inbound Process

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Batch Inbound process is used to upload large records. As a batch operation the necessary input files are fetched from the mentioned location path. The Batch Inbound process can also be initiated from the following screen:

Batch Operation ->In Bound Batch ->detailed

The following operations (through input files) are supported as an Input Files Batch Operations:

- Customer upload
- Utilization Upload
- Liability upload
- Facility upload
- Collateral upload
- Securities upload
- Rates upload

### **Utilization Upload**

All the utilizations as part of Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Transaction functions are provided for as a part of Batch Inbound operations. Utilization upload allows more than one utilization record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

### Liability Upload

Liability creation as a part of batch upload is provided. Liability upload allows more than one Liability record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

### Facility Upload

Facility creation as part of batch upload is provided. Facility upload allows more than one Facility record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

### **Collateral Upload**

Collateral creation as part of batch upload is provided. Collateral upload allows more than one Collateral record to be uploaded in a single upload process.



# Securities Upload

Securities creation as part of batch upload is provided. Securities upload allows more than one Securities record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

# **Customer Upload**

Customer creation as part of batch upload is provided. Customer upload allows more than one Customer record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

### **Rates Upload**

Rates creation as part of batch upload is provided. Rates upload allows more than one Customer record to be uploaded in a single upload process.

# 9.2.2 Batch Outbound Process

Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM Batch Outbound process is used to upload large records. As a batch operation the necessary output files are generated into the mentioned work path. You can initiate the Batch Outbound Process using the following screen.

Batch Operations ->Out Bond Batch ->Detailed

The following operations are supported as an Input Files Batch Operations.

- Utilization
- Liability
- Facility
- Collateral

# **Utilization Handoff (For the Current Day)**

All the utilizations which have occurred during the day can be grouped into a file. This file is a part of batch handoff operation. This file contains only the current day's utilization records.

### Liability Handoff (Zero Based)

All the Liabilities created in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM can be grouped in to file through the Batch Facility Handoff. This handoff contains all the details of the records.

### Facility Handoff (Zero Based)

All the facilities created in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM can be grouped into file through the Batch Facility Handoff. This handoff contains all the details of the records.

### **Collateral Handoff (Zero Based)**

All the Collateral created in Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM can be grouped into file through the Batch Facility Handoff. This handoff contains all the details of the records.

# 9.3 Interfaces

The following interfaces are available as part of the Oracle FLEXCUBE ELCM system.

Module	Interface Name	Interface Type
Currency	Rates Interface	Online incoming
Core	Product Interface	Batch Incoming
Branch Holiday	Holiday Interface	Batch Incoming
SMS	User Interface	Batch Incoming



Module	Interface Name	Interface Type
Account	Account Interface	Online Incoming
TD	TD Interface	Online/Batch Incoming
TD	TD block/unblock Interface	Online/Batch Incoming
Core	Liability Link Interface	Online/Batch Incoming
Limits	Facility Interface	Batch Outgoing
Limits	Utilization interface	Batch Outgoing
Limits	Dual Authorization	Online Outgoing



# 10. EOD-BOD Batches

Following are the Function IDs for the End of Day and Beginning of Day batch operations.

Master Function	Sup Process ID	Execution Stage	Description
ELBCOLAT	GEBSCNMB	EOTI	Re-evaluates all non- market based collat- erals for which the revaluation option is selected
ELBCOLAT	GEBSCEXP	ΕΟΤΙ	Expires those col- lat- erals that satisfy the criteria and reevalu- ates the correspond- ing linked pools and facilities
ELBCOLAT	GEBSCOLR	ΕΟΤΙ	Reduces the avail- able amount and limit contribution to zero by revoking the col- laterals which satisfy the criteria
ELBCOLAT	GEBSHCUT	EOTI	Re-evaluates collat eral based on hair- cut schedules main- tained
GEBCYREV	GEBSECCY	EOTI	Re-evaluates utiliza- tion on Exposures based on latest cur- rency rates
GEBCYREV	GEBSBCCY	EOTI	Reevaluates facility blocks based on lat- est currency rates
GEBCYREV	GEBSUCCY	EOTI	Reevaluates utiliza- tion on Facility, Lia- bility, Collateral and Pool based on latest currency rates
GEBCYREV	GEBSPCCY	EOTI	Reevaluates Pools based on latest cur- rency rates
GEBCYREV	GEBSFCCY	EOTI	Reevaluates Facili- ties based on latest currency rates



Master Function ID	Sup Process ID	Execution Stage	Description
GEBFACLT	GEBSLBLK	EOTI	Create or Expire block on Facility based on the effec- tive/expiry date
GEBFACLT	GEBSTRNS	EOTI	Apply or Expire Limit transfer based on the effective/ expiry date
GEBFACLT	GEBSLSCH	BOD	Process limit sched- ules
GEBFACLT	GEBSLEXP	EOTI	Expire Facilities that satisfy the criteria
GEBFACLT	GEBSLEXB	EOTI	Expire Exposures that satisfy the cri- teria
GEBFACLT	GEBSLAMT	BOD	Regularize tanked utilization back to the Facility Reset Amount Utilized Today and Amount Reinstead Today of the Facilities to zero
GEBFACLT	GEBSLARC	EOTI	Archives Facilities
GEBFACLT	GEBSACNT	EOTI	Expire Netting that satisfy the criteria
GEBMAREV	GEBSMREV	EOTI	Reevaluate securi- ties based on latest price details and impact the cor- responding linked Collaterals, Pools and Facilities
GEBMAREV	GEBSAREV	EOTI	Batch for adhoc mar- ket revaluation
GEBUTILS	GEBSUVAL	EOTI	Updates value dated balances table if the update mode is set as Batch



The following are the stages in which ELCM batches are maintained.

Module	Function	End of Cycle Group	Frequency	Holiday Rule
GE	ELBFACLT	Beginning of Day	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBUTILS	End of Transaction Input	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBCOLAT	End of Transaction Input	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBCYREV	End of Transaction Input	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBFACLT	End of Fin Input	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBFACLT	End of Transaction Input	Daily	Do Not Execute
GE	ELBMAREV	End of Transaction Input	Daily	Do Not Execute



# 11. Notifications

The notification codes and descriptions are provided in the following table.

NOTIFICATION CODE	NOTIFICATION DESCCRIPTION
NOTIF_CO_CODBRHOL	This is the notification indicating that a Branch Holiday has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_CO_CODCDEFN	This is the notification indicating that a Currency Definition has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_CO_STDCIFCR	This is the notification indicating that a Customer has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_CO_CODCPAIR	This is the notification indicating that a Currency Pair has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_CO_CODCRTYP	This is the notification indicating that a Currency Rate Type has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_CO_CODRATES	This is the notification indicating that a Currency Exchange Rates has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_CO_SMDROLED	This is the notification indicating that a Role has been Created/ Modified for User
NOTIF_CO_SMDUSERD	This is the notification indicating that a User has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_CODCATGY	This is the notification indicating that a Category has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_CODEXPTY	This is the notification indicating that an Exposure Type has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_CODHCUTT	This is the notification indicating that a Haircut has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDACCNT	This is the notification indicating that a Netting Details has been Created/Modified



NOTIFICATION CODE	NOTIFICATION DESCCRIPTION
NOTIF_EL_GEDBLOCK	This is the notification indicating that an EAR Marking has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCOLCA	This is the notification indicating that a Collateral Category has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCOLLT	This is the notification indicating that a Collateral has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCOLTY	This is the notification indicating that a Collateral Types has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCOVNT	This is the notification indicating that a Covenant has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCREDT	This is the notification indicating that a Credit Rating has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCRSCR	This is the notification indicating that a Score has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDCULIK	This is the notification indicating that a Liability and Customer Linkage has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDEXPBL	This is the notification indicating that a Global Exposure has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDFACLT	This is the notification indicating that a Facility has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDISSUR	This is the notification indicating that a Issuers has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDMLIAB	This is the notification indicating that a Liability has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDMPOOL	This is the notification indicating that a Pool has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDSECTY	This is the notification indicating that a Security has been Created/Modified



NOTIFICATION CODE	NOTIFICATION DESCCRIPTION
NOTIF_EL_GEDTREXP	This is the notification indicating that a Track Exposure has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDFACLT	This is the notification indicating that a Facility has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDISSUR	This is the notification indicating that a Issuers has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDMLIAB	This is the notification indicating that a Liability has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDMPOOL	This is the notification indicating that a Pool has been Created/ Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDSECTY	This is the notification indicating that a Security has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDTREXP	This is the notification indicating that a Track Exposure has been Created/Modified
NOTIF_EL_GEDUTILS	This is the notification indicating that a Limit Utilisation has been Created/Modified



# **12. Function ID Glossary**

# С

CODAMTAG	2-3
CODCATGY	2-3
CODEXPTY	2-4
CODGROUP	2-5
CODHCUTT	2-6
CODLOCCD	2-7
COSADMNT	2-154

# Е

ELRFXCL	5-30
ELRPCLBK	5-17
ELRPCLMT	5-27
ELRPCNEX	5-22
ELRPCOLT	5-6
ELRPCOUL	
ELRPCOUT	5-19
ELRPCRMO	5-9
ELRPCUTI	5-24
ELRPEXP	
ELRPISEX	5-35
ELRPISUR	5-31
ELRPLB	
ELRPLIAB	5-25
ELRPLIMT	5-12
ELRPLN	5-41
ELRPML	5-14
ELRPNRLN	5-43
ELRPOLNK	5-8
ELRPOLUT	5-44
ELRPOVLN	5-2
ELRPPREX	5-46
ELRPSECM'	5-47
ELRPTN	5-39
ELRPUA	5-49
ELRPUSEX	5-33
ELRPUT	5-38
ELRPUTLD	5-4
ELSGLOUT	

# G

GEDACCNT	2-122
GEDACMNT	2-156
GEDADREV	2-137
GEDBLOCK	2-124
GEDCLSMT	7-6

GEDCOLCA	2-22
GEDCOLLG	2-67
GEDCOLLI	2-64
GEDCOLLL	
GEDCOLLM	
GEDCOLLP	
GEDCOLLS	
GEDCOLLT	
GEDCOLLV	
GEDCOLLY	
GEDCOLTY	
GEDCOVNT	
GEDCREDT	
GEDCRSCR	
GEDCULIK	
GEDDAUTH	
GEDEXDBD	
GEDEXPAN	
GEDEXPBL	
GEDFACLT	
GEDFEVNT	
GEDINSCO	
GEDINSTY	
GEDISSUR	
GEDLMPRS	
GEDLNCOD	
GEDMLIAB	
GEDMPOOL	
GEDMRGTR	
GEDPARAM	
GEDQUEMN	
GEDRULES	
GEDSECMT	
GEDSKTOP	
GEDUDFNS	
GESACMNT	
GESGLOUT	
GESINSCO	
GESINSTY	
GESLMPRS	
GESLMRVW	
GESQCCNV	
GESQFCNV	
GESQHLIA	4-3



GESQLIAB	4-1
GESQSLIA	4-4
GESQYFAC	2-108

